

# Word of God

Learn to believe alive!

A selection of godly proclamations received  
through the 'Inner Word' by Bertha Dudde

Translation handled by Doris Boekers, Heidi Hanna, Sven Immecke, Christian Taffertshofer

Published by Friends of the New Revelation

Hans-Willi Schmitz  
St. Bernardinstr. 47  
47608 Geldern-Kapellen  
Germany

+ + + + + + +

Please take special notice of the fact that God's Words addressed to us are non-denominational. The contents of this publication by no means intends to attract members of any Christian religious affiliation nor to recruit members into any other religious affiliation. Its sole purpose is to make the present-day Word of God accessible to all people.

+ + + + + + +

*Source: <https://www.bertha-dudde.org/en>*

# Table of Contents

5829 God is the word.... address of God.....	7
<b>Traditional faith – formal christianity.....</b>	<b>8</b>
2748 Spiritual dependence.... doctrines of faith in compulsion.... reward or punishment.....	8
4707 Traditional faith.... Conventional faith.... Misguided teachings.....	9
7292 Blind faith and dead Christianity.....	10
7352 "He who believes in Me...." .....	10
<b>Weakness of faith and faithlessness.....</b>	<b>12</b>
1393 Lack of trust in God.... weakness of faith.....	12
7462 Fear is insufficient faith.....	12
8197 Weak faith or unbelief.....	13
5173 Faithless humanity.... The end is near.....	14
5393 Danger of disbelief and untruth.....	15
<b>What is faith?.....</b>	<b>17</b>
2177 Faith.....	17
2574 Freedom of belief.... what is faith.....	17
4017 What is faith?.....	18
8640 What is meant by "faith" .....	19
<b>Faith without evidence.....</b>	<b>21</b>
4310 'Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed....' .....	21
2335 Reminder.... free will.... faith without proof.....	21
6976 Freedom of will excludes evidence of faith.....	22
8598 The human being may not be compelled into believing by way of evidence.....	23
<b>Faith without doubt.....</b>	<b>25</b>
3765 Undoubted faith.....	25
6537 Unquestioning faith earns the human being overabundant strength.....	25
<b>Willingness to believe.....</b>	<b>27</b>
3796 Gaining faith requires the will of man.....	27
4045 Faith.... strong wrestling.....	27
6925 Ability to believe presupposes will to believe.....	28
<b>Faith as a prerequisite for truth and knowledge.....</b>	<b>30</b>
2219 Teaching in truth requires faith in God.....	30
5116 God's word truth.... living faith recognizes father's voice.....	30
0672 Faith is a prerequisite for knowledge.... living on.....	31
2052 Belief - unbelief.... intellectual thinking - knowledge.....	32
<b>Faith as a prerequisite for God's spirit to work.....</b>	<b>34</b>
2154 Divine spiritual activity requires undoubted faith.....	34
3368 Belief in the working of the forces condition.....	35
5848 Outpouring of the spirit.... faith and love.....	36
<b>Faith without love is dead.....</b>	<b>37</b>

1036 Living and dead faith.....	37
6506 Faith without love is dead.....	37
6876 Faith without love is dead.....	38
<b>Faith requires love.....</b>	<b>40</b>
4852 Recognizing God and faith not without love.....	40
6974 Faith conditions love.....	40
7483 Faith and love.....	41
5523 "He who believes in Me shall live for ever...." .....	42
<b>God demands a living faith through love.....</b>	<b>43</b>
8503 God requires a living faith.....	43
6962 God.... love.... living faith.....	44
7694 Living faith.....	45
8209 The value of a "living" faith.....	46
<b>What should we believe in? Faith in God and His love.....</b>	<b>47</b>
1818 Belief in supernatural things.... divine promise.....	47
2771 Belief in God as the origin of creation.....	47
5706 Faith in God.... revelation.... truth.....	48
6009 Acknowledgement of God.... belief in connection with Him.....	49
8128 Faith in God's presence.....	50
6272 God's boundless love.... return.....	51
8289 God demands faith in His immense love.....	51
<b>Faith in Jesus Christ and His work of redemption.....</b>	<b>53</b>
6485 Belief in the existence of Jesus.....	53
5941 Faith in Jesus Christ.... Doubting Thomas.....	54
5847 Belief in Jesus Christ.... Christ's suffering.....	55
8185 Sacrificial death was not allowed to force into faith.....	55
6168 Faith in Jesus Christ.... reduced suffering.....	57
7836 Faith in and knowledge of the work of redemption.....	57
3445 "He who believes in Me...." graces of the work of redemption.....	58
6427 Living faith in Jesus Christ.....	59
<b>Faith in God in Jesus Christ.....</b>	<b>61</b>
6098 God in Jesus Christ.....	61
8541 Belief in God in Jesus.....	61
<b>Faith in God's word.....</b>	<b>63</b>
8618 Faith in Jesus Christ is in danger, therefore revelations.....	63
3225 Undoubted faith in the word.....	64
4679 Deep faith in truth of divine word.... "Ask and it will be given to you...." .....	64
5828 Faith in God's revelations.....	65
<b>Believe in a past life in creations and a continued life after death.....</b>	<b>66</b>
8509 Belief in a pre-life in a must-state.....	66
5073 View in the realm beyond.... trial faith.... love.....	67

6257 Lack of sense of responsibility.... lack of faith.....	68
8059 Belief in the soul's continuation of life.....	68
<b>Believe in predictions.....</b>	<b>70</b>
2850 God demands faith in predictions.....	70
3964 Prediction of a swiftly approaching end.... Weak faith therein.....	71
<b>The power of living faith.....</b>	<b>73</b>
2357 With faith in spiritual power, man can do anything.....	73
3717 Living faith and its strength.....	73
5843 Strength of faith.... Healing the sick.... Miracles.....	74
7696 Faith can move mountains.....	75
<b>Tests of faith in times of need.....</b>	<b>77</b>
3417 Miracles of faith.... comfort and protection.....	77
3681 Call upon Me in times of need.... Depth of faith.....	77
3784 Blessings of faith in the time of adversity.....	78
4764 Hardship - test of faith.... God meets the needs of the body.....	79
5377 Tests of faith to fortify belief.....	80
5954 Trials of faith should produce strong faith.....	80
6277 Strokes of fate.... The Father's love.....	81
8594 Painful means can lead to faith.....	82
<b>Testing doctrines.....</b>	<b>84</b>
6640 Doubt about doctrines of faith.... spiritual compulsion.....	84
3159a Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions.....	85
3159b Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions.....	86
<b>The church of Christ in living faith.....</b>	<b>88</b>
3312 Faithful congregation.... faith power.....	88
3729 The church of Christ.... Faith - Rock.....	88
4028 The church of Christ.... Peter, the rock.... Worldly organisations.....	89
5923 The church of Christ.... Living faith.....	90
7256 Living christians.... power of faith.... presence of God.....	91
<b>Unwavering faith for the times to come.....</b>	<b>93</b>
2394 Unshakeable faith.... preparation for the time to come.....	93
2816 Invincible fighters of God.... unshakable faith.....	94
3491 Unwavering faith.....	94
<b>Future events – battle of faith.....</b>	<b>96</b>
6590 World event.... Natural disaster.... Battle of faith.....	96
4698 Coming need.... living faith.... test of faith.....	97
6372 Effect of distress on faith.....	98
7074 Unbelief before the end.... Satan's activity.....	98
4947 Antichrist.... The faith is in danger.....	99
6758 Battle of faith - Antichrist.....	100
5267 Living faith.... power to resist.....	102

7806 Joint action at the time of the battle of faith.....	103
8369 Living faith at the time of the faith struggle.....	104
4635 Battle of faith.... Publicly professing Christ.... 'I will shorten the days....'	105
5169 Public confession.... living faith.....	105
8727 Public confession during the battle of faith.....	106
6083 Struggle of faith.... deny God.... end.....	107
8699 Final decision in the battle of faith.....	107
6174 Disbelief in the end.....	108
<b>Power of faith in the battle of faith.....</b>	<b>110</b>
2367 The power of faith in times to come.....	110
8848 Strength of faith.... Nourishing the believers.....	110
4904 Admonition to stand firm in faith.....	111
6164 Only connection to God gives strength in the coming time.....	112
<b>Faith and trust in God's help.....</b>	<b>113</b>
1780 Faith and trust.... happenings.... natural force and essence.....	113
3989 Strong faith and trust in God's help.....	114
4450 Struggle for strong faith.....	114
6704 God's promise of help.... Strength of faith.....	115
7060 God's guidance.... will.... faith.... love.....	116
6143 Call to Jesus Christ is salvation.... God's word.....	117
3929 "Fear not, only believe...." .....	117
<b>Answer to prayer in firm faith.....</b>	<b>119</b>
3427 Faithful prayer.... power of faith and prayer.....	119
2114 Prayer in Jesus' name.... strong faith.... doubt.....	119
3216 Strong faith.... answer to prayer.....	120
3927 The fulfilment of prayer in firm belief.... 'Father, Your will be done....'	121
6569 Granting prayers.... Faith.....	121
<b>God demands a child's faith.....</b>	<b>123</b>
1610 'Become like children....' .....	123
4340 "Become like children...." strong faith.....	123
<b>Consequences of faith on earth.....</b>	<b>125</b>
3656 Quiet and peace of the soul through deep faith.....	125
6595 Miracle consequence of faith.....	125
5081 "Faith moves mountains...." .....	126
<b>Consequences of faith and faithlessness in the beyond.....</b>	<b>128</b>
6850 Jesus Christ opens the gate to eternal life.....	128
2874 Delusions.... Spiritual working group.....	128
5332 The state of souls in the beyond.... Misguided belief - unbelief - love.....	129
5353 Effect of atheism in the beyond.....	130
7461 Lot of souls without faith and without love in the hereafter.....	131
8339 Twilight in the afterlife.... faith in God.....	132
2746 Becoming a child of God.... their activity in the hereafter.....	132

2443 Raising a child to believe or God's help.....	133
4738 "Learn to believe...." assurance from God's protection.....	134
5371 Strengthening of faith through love work.....	134
7951 Faith.....	135
8973 Faith and love lead to unification with God.....	136

## God is the word.... address of God....

B.D. No. 5829

December 17th 1953

I, your God and father of eternity, approach you humans in My word.... For I Myself am the word, and thus when you listen to My word you have let Me Myself speak to you; you have entered into direct contact with Me, and now you can speak of My presence, of a proof of My love and care for you.... yet only ever when you let My word resound in your heart, when you listen to it or read it in thoughts of the one by Whom you are addressed.... when you let the words penetrate deep into your heart and they don't just fall on your ears.... Whether I am livingly close to you is for you to decide, but My love is always ready to speak to you, to give you proof in the form of My word that I am real and true and seek contact with you. Thus you yourselves determine Me to reveal Myself when you desire to hear My word. Yet I also come to My earthly children without being called in order to remind them that they should establish contact with Me.... I also speak to those who do not yet consciously request My address by directing their eyes to My representatives in the midst of the human world's hustle and bustle, who proclaim My word even in the midst of the world.... I win over some people, yet for the most part they pay no attention to the words which sound to them and which originate from Me Myself. Some, however, sense that I Myself speak to them and they let My words penetrate their hearts, and they also respond to My words, they take the words to heart and make an effort to live in accordance with them, they also want to feel My presence themselves, they unite with Me in thought and I will never let them go. People don't know how easy it is to make contact with their God and father of eternity.... they don't know that they need only open themselves for the time being when I speak to them, and that they can always persuade Me to speak to them through conscious will.... that I show them the path through My word on which they will safely reach the aim of earthly life under My guidance, yet I don't stop calling them or letting callers step into their path so that they become aware of My love and My care and pay attention when I speak to them Myself....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Traditional faith – formal christianity

**Spiritual dependence.... doctrines of faith in compulsion....  
reward or punishment....**

B.D. No. 2748

May 21st 1943

People become spiritually dependent if they allow themselves to be forced by fellow human beings into a school of thought which demands that they accept its teachings without contradiction, which thus deprives the human being of his spiritual freedom. The human being should certainly take note of it but be allowed to utilize every teaching offered to him without coercion, he should remain uninfluenced and decide completely freely for or against this teaching. Spiritual freedom must not be infringed upon, and man remains spiritually free as long as he is not influenced in any direction by coercion or threats to decide in his favour. As soon as he is threatened with temporal or eternal punishment, his decision is already unfavourably influenced insofar as he makes it driven by fear, and then it is invalid before God. The human being should certainly be made aware of the consequences of the right as well as the wrong earthly life, but the expression punishment or reward should never be used, instead it must be made clear to him that it is in his power to make the life in the beyond beautiful or unbearable, that he himself therefore determines the state in eternity through his way of life, that he can create incomparably marvellous things for himself, but that he can also prepare a meagre, agonizing fate for himself through his will, but that his fate in the beyond is never a punishment or a reward imposed on him by God.... for he should never strive upwards for the sake of reward, just as the fear of punishment should never determine his will and actions. But as soon as man's thoughts are directed by doctrines of faith in such a way that he leads his life under a certain compulsion, that he only carries out prescribed actions or works of love because they are, as it were, made his duty, because their omission is regarded as sin, which will bring him punishment in eternity.... if he tries to gain a reward in eternity by carrying out such actions, then his actions are no longer to be regarded as free will, the human being is rather in a spiritual dependence which makes him fulfil according to instructions what is to be done of his own accord, without fear of punishment and without hope of reward. Man should always bear in mind that he is in an unredeemed state from which he should and also can free himself if he has the will to do so, that he himself will shape his fate in eternity, but that God will never punish him or reward him for what he should or should not do for his own redemption. God leaves man complete freedom, and punishment or reward would already be a restriction of freedom for the will of man. He himself shapes his fate according to his will, and only this should be made clear to him, that life on earth has an effect in eternity so that he does not live his life irresponsibly.... However, if spiritual coercion is exercised then his free will is switched off insofar as that it is replaced by fear or hope and then the good deeds are not to be assessed as deeds of love, for completely free will is the first condition for this. Every good deed should be borne by love, and love cannot be determined either by fear or by hope for an advantage. That is why only love should be preached to people, but never should loving actions be demanded by force, which is the case when a person's actions and will are determined by the threat of temporal or eternal punishment. Love cannot be awakened by any kind of compulsion.... it must unfold in the heart and drive man to everything he thinks and does, then the will remains free and his actions and thoughts have value before God....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



**I**t is extremely hard work to change people's traditional faith, the conventional faith, into a living faith, because they do not yet understand the word 'faith'. They have adopted the word traditionally without being aware of its actual deep meaning and rather adhere to external practices and customs than to the core which constitutes the teaching of Christ.

They may have indeed listened with their ears to everything in relation to Jesus Christ as the divine Redeemer and describe this knowledge with the word 'faith'. They only mean by this that they do not object to this knowledge or reject it as improbable. But they have neither explored the details of the Christian teaching nor are they at all aware of the significance of the act of Salvation. Hence they refrain from forming an opinion of what they are being taught which, however, is necessary in order to gain a living faith, i.e. to gain an inner conviction for every religious doctrine.

But only living faith can lead to eternal life, because all kinds of conventional faith are unsuitable to transform the soul.

And everything is a conventional faith as long as the person is not overcome by a deep desire for pure truth. Because only this desire prompts him to think about the imparted spiritual knowledge which is then followed by inner conviction or by conscious rejection if he cannot find inner conviction, or living faith.

And this elimination of wrong from right has to take place. Error has to be separated from truth otherwise people cannot find a correct concept of God, Whose essence is of such perfection that everything which testifies of Him also has to be perfect. However, false teachings will never reveal God's essence but forever mirror a distorted image of God. But as long as the people wanting to instruct other people.... (08.08.1949) do not know the difference between conventional and living faith themselves, as long as these people have not gained the knowledge of truth themselves, precisely by forming an opinion with divine help thus having achieved a living faith, they will not convey the right faith to the learners either. This explains why countless people may well call themselves religious yet are far removed from it.... why error is therefore widespread and truth is only of little interest, why human beings accept much as truth which, with sincere will, they certainly could recognise as error. But they keep to tradition, for generations they thoughtlessly and unreservedly continue to adopt the same distorted teachings which initially were given by Jesus Christ in their purest form to the people and which only became clouded and distorted due to a lack of own thinking and thus deviations were ignored. Moreover, people became duty bound to accept religious dogma unconditionally, so that they did not feel responsible and thus their faith became increasingly inflexible and a dead faith cannot result in spiritual progress.

People's attention should be drawn to their lifeless state, and thus living faith has to be preached all the time. They have to be advised that they may not call themselves believers as long as they only accept traditionally adopted spiritual knowledge without having made it their own, thus being able to uphold it with innermost conviction and not just with their mouth, and that this also necessitates intellectual contemplation. Then the veil will fall from their eyes, then heart and intellect will occasionally refuse to accept something, and only then will the truth be made known, which will then make the person joyful and turn him into a diligent supporter. And then the human being will be able to believe actively and have freed himself from formality, only then can his soul mature and only then can he be a member of the church which Jesus Christ founded on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**I**t is difficult to convince people of the fact that I cannot be satisfied with a formality.... and by 'formality' I mean the following of human traditions and customs, which are totally worthless, precisely because they are only a habit, an adopted heritage which is a mere pretence and therefore cannot be pleasing to Me. For I want truth, a living Christianity, I want people to follow eagerly and be **alive** themselves, for I will never be able to appreciate or approve of that which is dead. And dead is everything people acquire or adopt from their fellow human beings without first having seriously formed an opinion of it themselves. If therefore a person was taught to accept a certain point of view he is, as soon as he is able to think, duty bound to deliberate on it and only what he accepts or rejects of his own free will are his own thoughts, for the use of which he will have to justify himself. But he will also have to justify himself for **blind faith**.... Such faith can never be credited to him as pleasing to God, for I cannot condone that everything is thoughtlessly and unhesitatingly believed and that the human being himself does not scrutinise anything he is expected to believe. And neither will he ever be able to claim that 'teachers' had instructed him in such ways, for he is.... seeing that he can think for himself.... in a position to think about what he is demanded to believe. And if he **seriously** wants to discover the **truth** his thoughts will also be guided correctly. But most people lack this serious will; hence they thoughtlessly accept everything and then live in the belief that they are true Christians as long as they don't reject the religious doctrines regarding Jesus Christ. But what they possess is a far cry from faith, for a faith that is of value before My eyes must be alive and can only be gained through a serious attitude.... But where can this be found?....

People are often satisfied with the one-time instruction in their youth, which they then take along into adult life and believe that this knowledge is enough and that they have no further responsibility towards a God and Creator.... How very mistaken they are, and how empty they will stand before Me one day when I demand accountability for their life on earth.... Yet they cannot be convinced of their wrong thinking, or they would make an effort to gain insight and with a living spirit also deal with the hitherto dead knowledge they possess. There are only a few who are not satisfied and search in order to find the truth.... And these few will indeed find it because they inwardly search for Me Myself, the Eternal Truth Itself. But **all** people would be able to search, for all people are able to think, and every serious thought would lead them to the right path of their search, for then I Myself will already be prepared to stretch out My hands and draw everyone desiring enlightenment out of the dark into the light. However, as long as a person does not realise that he is on the wrong path he will not look around in search of the right path either.... And people believe that they take the correct path because they are persuaded to believe it by leaders who have not yet found the right path themselves. And thus it remains up to every individual person himself, but indirectly every individual will be helped time and again, he will be mentally admonished to reflect and to ask himself how he will fare when he must justify himself before Me.... And if he remains in silence for a while after such inner questions I will also answer them, for I only require him to turn to Me consciously.... Then I will never leave his side until he is on the right path of looking for **Me** and then he will also most certainly find Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## "He who believes in Me...."

B.D. No. 7352

May 2nd 1959

**“**He who believes in Me shall not die for eternity..." These Words of promise of Mine very often cause you humans to draw erroneous conclusions if you believe that it is only enough for you to confess with your mouth or not deny that I walked the earth in the man Jesus.... if you believe that it is enough for you not to dispute the existence of the man Jesus, Who is said to have died on the cross for humanity.... if you only accept without contradiction what you have been taught since childhood without having seriously dealt with it yourselves. For the fact that you believe that I Myself lived on

earth in the human being Jesus does not yet testify to your inner attitude towards this greatest act of mercy of My divine love, it does not testify to Me whether you want to belong to those whom I have redeemed through My blood which was shed for you on the cross. You first have to realize what I mean by a right faith, which I require in order to be able to give you eternal life.... Accepting a teaching without contradiction is not yet faith, for a right faith first requires serious reflection about this teaching, it demands a serious opinion about it.... And the result of a person's reflection can also be wrong if he lacks the good will to arrive at the truth and if he is without love.... which completely excludes a **right** faith. For a person without love will never be able to believe correctly, because a true faith is only awakened to life through love, but without love only a confession with the mouth can be expected but never an inner conviction of the truth of what the person should believe. And thus a person without love can never refer to My promise that "he will not die for eternity...." if only he can believe My word.... if he only acknowledges My life on earth and the crucifixion because he was taught this way but his inner attitude towards this teaching is still lacking.... because he does not have the will to live in love and to attain the right truth. So then his faith is a dead faith which can also never give him 'life' in eternity. But very many people hope for this promise, who only go through earthly life as formal christians, who do not think seriously but only allow themselves to be satisfied with such words and believe of their own accord that they belong to those who "will live in eternity...." But I demand more from people, for I want them to become truly blessed. And thus I also demand a clear decision from them in all truthfulness.... I demand that they also follow Him in Whom they claim to believe, that they live a way of life in love as Jesus lived it.... And if they do so they will also start to think about this person and His actual mission, and only then will they themselves mentally take a stand on the teachings which so far only their intellect but not their heart had processed. And only then will it be decided whether and what the human being believes of the teachings which were conveyed to him educationally, and only then will his faith become a living faith which has the strength within itself to let the human being penetrate ever deeper into the great problem of God's incarnation and His act of salvation.... Only now is faith the way I want it to be in order to reward it with eternal life, for only now is the human being's attitude towards Me as the divine redeemer Jesus Christ such that it is possible to speak of a right faith which secures the human being 'eternal life' in accordance with My promise. And if you humans seriously ask yourselves then many a person will have to admit to himself that he, too, lives in such a formal faith which certainly accepts Jesus Christ because he does not presume to reject Him outright but which does not yet have the inner conviction of Jesus the man's mission and of My nature which has taken abode in Him for the purpose of your redemption. You also have to 'live' on earth, i.e. let your thoughts and your will become active, if you want to attain eternal life, living faith in Me in Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed you from sin and death.... Only then will you "not taste death for eternity", you will enter into life as I have promised you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Weakness of faith and faithlessness

### Lack of trust in God.... weakness of faith....

B.D. No. 1393

April 26th 1940

**T**he steadfastness of faith lies only in a constant attitude which is turned towards God.... It is inevitable that a person will waver if his train of thought moves away from God. Faith is always the result of a deep connection with Him, for the feeling of belonging to Him makes it impossible to waver. The more intimately the heart beats towards the divine father, the stronger and more unshakeable is faith. The child's intimate relationship with the father must therefore never be disturbed. For then divine strength can also flow to the human being without interruption, and this strength first expresses itself in a strong faith and joyful confession of faith to the world around him and in a joyful affirmation of life. His gaze is clear, his train of thought is in accordance with the divine will and everything he does and does not do is likewise in accordance with God's will. The child seeks the closeness of the father, and this also brings him complete peace and security, for all his thoughts are then rightly guided. And every separation from Him will be noticeable to a person who longs for God.... for once he has been allowed to enjoy the security of the father's heart, every state of separation from Him will be perceived as torment.... He lacks security, persuasiveness and trust.... he lacks faith.... he is weak and without inner peace, because he lacks the closeness of the father.... And this is often the result of a lack of trust in God in earthly adversity. Every earthly need should be confidently presented to the father in heaven. However, if the human being allows himself to be overwhelmed and, instead of joining God all the more intimately, loosens the bond that connects him to the father in heaven, the strength will also diminish and this will result in a weakness of faith. You can achieve nothing without God.... With God you will win every battle, without God you will lose. Earthly things separate you from God time and again, and yet this is your own fault, for God does not command your thoughts, therefore do not let them wander away from Him and turn to other things, for this will not satisfy you, you will walk along in constant restlessness until you have found your way back.... Trust in God is faith.... and a believing earthly child should not allow itself to be shaken by anything, it should surrender itself unconditionally to the father in heaven, only then will it feel the strength of deep faith in itself and accept all the difficulties in life without worry, for they are always touchstones of faith that must not cause a person to fall.

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Fear is insufficient faith....

B.D. No. 7462

November 24th 1959

**I**t is My will that you should not be afraid but only ever believe in a loving and almighty God and Father, Who will not leave you in distress. Fear, however, is insufficient faith. Fear does not know God's **love and omnipotence** Who wants to be your Father.... For as soon as you believe that I love you like a father loves his children you will also be convinced that I will not let anything happen to you, no matter what the enemy of your souls will do to you. My protective Fatherly hand is always ready to intervene when it means providing help for My child in need. And you are in need when you are afraid, be it physically or spiritually.... you are in need when you are anxious and despondent because you lack the strength of faith that nothing can happen to you as long as you turn to Me and appeal to Me for protection and help.

Yet even if your own common sense keeps telling you this, your heart nevertheless remains scared and sad, and this is where you have to improve matters yourselves.... by establishing your bond with

Me as intimately as possible, with your eternal Father Who is just waiting for you to come to Me in heartfelt prayer and confide your worries to Me. I require this sincere devotion to Me in order to provide your heart with the inner calm that is still lacking in you. You have to come to Me with your every concern and in a completely childlike manner appeal to Me for help.... And I will listen and answer your prayer because I love you like a father loves his children. But you often find it so difficult to approach and discuss matters with Me.... you so often remain distant and struggle to cope with your worries although it would be so simple to burden Me with them and free yourselves of them....

You have a loving Father Who would like to arrange a pleasant earthly life for you if only you would grant him the right to do so by forming a heartfelt bond with Me as a matter of course.... Anyone who is connected to **Me** will truly no longer suffer hardship; but difficulties arise as soon as you loosen the connection, because I do not tie you to Me but long for your voluntary devotion to Me.... And this is what you should demonstrate through heartfelt love and personal communication by confiding your worries to Me and appealing to Me to take them from you.... Then all you have to do is wait and it will happen as you wish.... all your worries will be taken from you. And you need not even fear if you are besieged by the powers of darkness, for they cannot harm you as long as your will applies to Me, as long as you yearn for Me and the final unity with Me.... And therefore you should only ever question your deep-down desire, and if it applies to Me you can also firmly trust in the fact that My longing for you will not allow Me to abandon you, that I will protect you from every difficulty wherever it may come from.... I want to own you one day and will not allow you to go astray as long as you yourselves also aim for and strive towards Me.... That is why every worry and apprehension is unnecessary.... You belong to Me and shall remain My Own eternally....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Weak faith or unbelief....

B.D. No. 8197

June 24th 1962

**F**aith has become exceedingly weak amongst humanity.... People certainly know all doctrines regarding Me as their God and Creator but not everything they are told as truth they accept as such. They often also dismiss those teachings which correspond to the truth because they themselves either lack the ability to examine them or they don't take the right path in order to be able to examine them.... the direct path to Me, Who would truly grant them the realisation of truth. And what people are taught by those who deem themselves authorised is usually also devoid of truth.... it is spoilt spiritual knowledge which no longer corresponds to the truth because it was adopted as tradition without any kind of scrutiny and these doctrines are now demanded to be unreservedly accepted.... so that even the thinking person will not scrutinise them himself in order to be able to distinguish truth from error. For he is able to do so if he seriously desires the pure truth and turns to Me Myself. And thus humanity has lost its faith so that often it does not even want to acknowledge a God and Creator anymore and as a result cannot ascertain its earthly path and recognise its purpose and goal. Even people's relationship to their God and Creator cannot be made clear to them; consequently, they don't know My will, the fulfilment of which would grant them brightest enlightenment.... And so no-one strives to take the path back to Me if he lacks faith to such an extent that he even doubts the existence of a God and Creator.

First a person has to regain this faith again which, however, he **can** gain because he is able to **think**.... and because he will also be helped to think correctly when it concerns such inner thoughts as to what kind of relationship he has as a **created** being with the Power Which had created him.... He **can** attain faith if only he **wants** to.... if he reflects on questions which relate to his existence on this earth. For the beings of light will always take care of him and instruct him mentally, and this according to truth, providing he is interested in gaining the truth.... However, in that case he will soon find out that it is his Creator's will that the human being should live a life of love.... He will know it because the sense of what is good and what is bad is inherent in himself.... and because he has a silent

Admonisher within himself Who will tell him His will.... And if he lives according to his inner feelings his faith will soon come alive in him, he will know that his inner sense is right, that a Being exists from Whose Power he arose and that this Being pursues him with Its love, for he will soon recognise the wise path he is being led along which clearly demonstrate to him the existence of such a Power to Whom he owes his existence. And once he has gained this faith he will also mentally turn to this Being and.... because he recognises Its great power.... voluntarily subordinate himself to It, allowing himself to be guided and also appeal to this powerful Being for Its support, because he feels weak but does not want to act in opposition to this Power.... It follows that he subordinates his will to the Eternal Deity's will, then he can also be certain that he will be seized by Him and that I will never let go of him again until he has united with Me, until he has fulfilled the earthly task he was given for his existence on earth and which only ever consists of recognising his God and Father and striving towards him, of submitting to His will.... that he therefore acknowledges the One again as his God and Father of eternity from Whom he once turned away of his own free will and thereby fell into the abyss, from which he irrevocably has to return to higher spheres again, and for this purpose lives on earth.... The human being must learn to have faith and **truthful** knowledge must be presented to him, then he will be able to believe, for he will recognise God as his Father and long for His love, which will be granted to him without limit because he once emerged from My love.... However, I cannot force him in any way to believe in teachings which relate to the spiritual realm.... to Me Myself as God and Creator.... He must gain this faith himself and he will certainly find it by merely living a life of love.... by making an effort to overcome selfish love and change it into unselfish neighbourly love.... Therefore he will be driven from within, since this is the working of My divine spark of love, which will always try to induce him to do good for unselfish reasons and whose urging he only needs to comply with.... For every act of love grants him light, he will understand increasingly more what he is expected to believe and accept it, and his faith will come alive....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **Faithless humanity.... The end is near....**

B.D. No. 5173

July 18th 1951

**E**ach day takes you closer to the end. Time passes quickly, yet the human race is not aware of what each day still means for people, what they could still acquire and how soon the time they are still granted until the end will be over. The human race does not consider the end and thus lives without worry or only worries about earthly things. Humanity is blind and does nothing to open its eyes; it is alive and approaches death even though it is meant to acquire eternal life while it still lives on earth. And yet, nothing else can be done than to proclaim to it the near end through seers and prophets, only the Gospel can be conveyed to it, and anyone who believes in it will be saved.... However, people live without faith; although they don't always openly reject what is presented to them by God, by Christ, by the beyond, they nevertheless don't possess the right faith, the inner conviction of it, and thus their belief is worthless. But if you humans don't want to go astray you must gain this faith. For without faith you will neither call upon God nor appeal for gifts of grace so as to be able to become suitable for the afterlife. Without faith you won't establish the connection with Jesus Christ, Who alone is the path to eternal life.... without faith you won't live your earthly life consciously with a spiritual goal, instead you will live purely an earthly life which achieves nothing for eternal life. Faith has to come alive in you or become convinced faith, if it is merely conventional belief.... Hence you must listen to what God's messengers proclaim to you; you should not instantly reject what you are preached but make an effort to think about it....

If your will is good you won't find it difficult to believe, in that case you will already be consciously considering the end. You will take the possibility into account; you will try to change, for that is the effect of true faith.... If your will is good.... for good will also always develops the love within itself, because a good will always arises from a good heart.

And love helps you to gain a convinced faith. For this reason good and helpful people are more likely to believe in the end, for this belief **arises** from love and is constantly nourished by love. Just try to gain the right kind of faith, a living faith, which impels you to work at improving your soul.... And once you have gained it you will also confer it on your fellow human beings, for there is great hardship amongst humanity, precisely because you lack the right faith in Jesus Christ as the Redeemer, in eternal life in the spiritual kingdom. This concept is unreal to people, at best they merely profess it with their mouth while their heart is unaware of it; but then the human being lacks the knowledge and strength to transform himself, subsequently, earthly life comes to an end without having led to the goal, without having attained the maturity which assures him eternal life. And the end is coming ever closer.... Anyone who remains without faith is approaching a dreadful end, a fate which would horrify him if he knew of it. God's messengers, the servants He chose Himself, proclaim it to people and draw their attention to the near end. Listen to them if they come to you, and think about what they say.... and take the possibility into account that they have told you the truth. Then you will strive towards changing yourselves, the earthly world will no longer seem so important to you and you will take better care of your soul; then you will not have to fear the near end either, for it will only be a transition for you into a new life which will make you increasingly happier because it can never be taken from you again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **Danger of disbelief and untruth....**

B.D. No. 5393

May 16th 1952

**R**ecognize the danger of unbelief and you will also recognize the danger of untruth. People without faith have no connection whatsoever with the kingdom of light and strength, they are completely isolated in the midst of creation which, however, is only the product of the one in Whom they should believe. And therefore creation will also remain without impression, although it is God's language it will not be able to say anything to people, it will not be understood as a testimony of God, for without faith every bond is missing.... Man stands outside of Him Who created him.... Only faith connects the creature with its creator.... only faith makes everything appear meaningful and purposeful which, without faith, is regarded as a natural phenomenon which has no connection with the human being who lives in it. Only faith can bring everything to life, only faith does not turn the creature into an individual being which stands isolated in the midst of creation, but only faith allows us to recognize the infinite multiplicity of beings which develop upwards in creation, and only faith allows us to seek a connection with the creator and also with all creatures..... But this conscious connection must be established if the creature dwelling in the abyss wants to reach its creator, which is the aim and purpose for every being that was placed into creation. For the whole work of creation is only a process of development upwards.... to God. Without faith it is not possible to reach God, since a conscious striving is necessary and this requires faith.

But what are the consequences of unbelief? The essence inevitably remains in the depths.... But the depth is a negative realm, while the height is where God is, Who can only ever be and work positively. Unbelief keeps the freely created bound, unbelief keeps what was once full of light in darkness, unbelief causes the once powerful being to remain weak and powerless, for a negative force once drew it into its realm and turned living beings into something dead, which, however, can attain its state of life again if it seeks contact with the original source of light and strength....

You humans are in the middle of this upward development process, you have already covered great distances and have now reached a decisive stage.... to establish the connection with the positive power, with God, in free will and to strive towards the original state again. But what is demanded of you must be explained to you, and you must believe it in order to be able to become active.... Only faith encourages you to use the abilities bestowed upon you and to make proper use of them. Without faith, however, you remain inactive, and since you are in a state of free will you cannot be forced into

activity, thus you cannot experience a transformation either, your negative strength cannot be changed into a positively working strength.... Something wrong cannot be corrected if you don't want it yourselves because you don't believe that this is the purpose of your earthly life. And thus you remain in darkness without faith....

And thus you humans will now also understand why the transmission of truth is so absolutely necessary, because a right faith can only be gained by supplying the truth.... The truth alone, if it is presented to the human being in all purity, gives right light and stimulates the will to be active.... the truth alone can awaken a faith which breaks through every spiritual barrier; the truth presents God to people such that they learn to love Him and long for union with Him. Hence truth stimulates them to establish the connection with Him, for pure truth makes faith easy for them, pure truth is light and strength because it originates from God Himself and leads back to Him again. Nevertheless, **faith** has to be demanded because the pure truth cannot be proven either, in order not to inevitably lead the beings to God. Yet the pure truth is easy to believe because everything which originates from God has a life-awakening effect and is also perceived as truth in the human being's heart. But anyone who is taught wrongly cannot believe either, or else his faith will not stand up in the hour of testing.... God **was** and **is** and will **remain** for eternity.... And faith in Him also achieves union with Him. But only the person who is informed about Him in truth will be able to believe in Him, for truth **can** be believed, whereas untruth gives a distorted image of God and therefore cannot give birth to a living faith.... which becomes even more understandable by the reference that untruth is the adversary's means who wants to prevent people from recognizing God and striving towards Him.... And thus the compelling necessity arises that truth is conveyed to people on earth so that they can believe if they have the will to do so, and through this faith strive for and establish the connection with God in order to one day unite with Him eternally. It is necessary to take action against lies and error, because what started from below, from the kingdom of darkness, which harbours everything that opposes God and wants to deny it the ascent to God, can never lead upwards....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



## What is faith?

**Faith....**

B.D. No. 2177

December 6th 1941

**W**ithout faith earthly life is difficult to bear for every human being, for without faith he lacks all connection with God and thus he also lacks strength. And again God has to impose burdens on the human being because through these he is to take the path to God; he is to become a believer or his weak faith is to be strengthened. The believer submits to God's will and patiently bears what is imposed on him because he draws strength from his deep faith.... And God helps him to carry, whereas the unbeliever is without any source of strength and almost threatens to collapse under his burden. Faith means being convinced of God's love, which has mercy on the earthly child's need and sends him help when the person threatens to despair.... Furthermore, faith means considering everything possible if God wills it, and faith means assuming that His fatherly love will.... reduce the human being's hardship if he entrusts himself to Him in full faith. However, the human being must also know that God's love is concerned about the salvation of the soul of the one who prays to Him.... he must know that suffering must often be imposed on him because the soul is in danger of losing itself.... And thus the person's faith must be so deep that he will not doubt God and His love even if His help is not immediately recognizable. Surrendering to God unconditionally and accepting both joy and suffering from His hand is proof of unshakeable faith in God's love, and God rewards such deep faith. Nothing in life comes to man without purpose, everything is necessary for his spiritual development, for his maturing. And a person must often go through great hardship and be purified through deep suffering, he must be made to reflect if he has failed to do so without suffering.... and then his faith must prove itself.... A shallow faith is a danger for man, and therefore trials must be imposed on him. But God's love is always ready and He stands by the human being in adversity as soon as even the slightest thought turns to God. For God is the refuge of everyone who believes....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Freedom of belief.... what is faith....**

B.D. No. 2574

December 4th 1942

**M**an must not be forced to believe because otherwise perfection would be impossible, for something forced is something imperfect.... Therefore, freedom of faith must be left to people, and that is why God can neither lead them to faith through evidence nor cause them to believe through miracles. He can only impart certain teachings to them and try to influence them to use the gifts of the intellect so that they can decide for themselves for or against the teachings imparted to them, whether they want to accept them in their thoughts and affirm them with their heart.... Then their faith is free and therefore also beneficial. As soon as people are pushed into a certain school of thought, as soon as they are systematically educated into a belief, this belief is worthless as long as the person himself has not mentally taken a stand on it. An acquired belief cannot yet be called faith; it is the attitude of the heart towards it that determines whether a person may call himself a believer. He must also be given complete freedom as to how he decides, for he alone is responsible for this decision, he must not be pressurized by people, nor is he given compelling evidence from God which causes him to have to believe something. The only guide is the inner voice, the divine help, which gives the person small hints so that he can easily find the right faith. As soon as God's love expresses itself through a person in an extraordinary way, this will always happen in such a way that the person is nevertheless not forced. He will also always be able to find a natural explanation if he lacks the will, thus he will never

need to accept something against his will under the impression of such extraordinary working which he cannot inwardly affirm. And therefore it is irrelevant in which school of thought a person is brought up, for only his own thinking makes him responsible, because this thinking forms the belief in him according to his will. The truth-desiring person will reject of his own accord that which does not correspond to the truth and thus arrive at the right faith in all freedom of will. But so that he can come to the right decision through reflection, the truth must also be presented to him by people who are in the truth themselves. He has the duty to examine everything before he accepts it, and through this examination and reflection he takes a stand on it, and he can now also make a decision, he can choose which of the teachings presented to him appears to be the truth. This is only faith if he can then stand up for it because he is firmly convinced of it within himself.... And such a conviction cannot be forcibly taught to a person, but is gained through his own reflection, and only such a belief corresponds to God's will....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## What is faith?....

B.D. No. 4017

April 6th 1947

**T**he human being shall become blessed through his faith.... But what is faith? When can a human being rightly claim that he believes? If spiritual doctrines are presented to him he will never be able to demand or produce the evidence for them, for spiritual matters are beyond his intellectual activity and can never be verified. Hence the human being, if he believes, must deem something to be true which cannot be proven. And yet, if he wants to become blessed, more is expected of him than blind faith, which consists of the fact that the human being will not argue against it, that he thus seemingly accepts the doctrines he is offered.... It is demanded of him that he unreservedly affirms it inwardly, that he accepts a teaching because he is inwardly convinced of it even without proof. This inner conviction, however, will always be the product of mental activity, the forming of an opinion about that which he is expected to believe. And this forming of opinion must be initiated by him without external coercion, a doctrine must, in a manner of speaking, keep him occupied, he must consider the pros and cons, until he has finally reached a point of view, but then he will also be able to uphold it if a statement is requested of him. The religious doctrine needs to be thought through before it can become actual mental knowledge, otherwise one has to speak of mere blind faith, which is completely worthless before God. The result of his deliberation depends on his will for truth and his desire for God, which unconsciously also impels him into action of love. God will truly not leave a serious seeker of truth in error if through his conduct in life he makes himself worthy of receiving the truth. However, since error is spread all over the world, since the prince of lies tries to spread darkness everywhere and would like to extinguish all light, it is understandable that erroneous belief has become established among the human race, since God respects every person's free will and even His sacred Word, which guarantees purest truth, is at the mercy of people's free will; consequently, it must also be left up to the human being's will to believe or not to believe, if he scrutinises the individual doctrines and forms an opinion about them....

But in order to be convinced of the latter it is imperative that he scrutinises them, i.e., he must spend thought on them, and if his desire is serious and he fulfils the conditions set by God in order to bestow spiritual knowledge he will become intellectually enlightened, and it will be clear and plausible to him what his heart affirms. And then he can also convincingly say without proof: I believe.... How else would it be possible to recognise misguided teaching, and how could God demand accountability from people if it were His will that people should exclude mental activity and replace it with unconditional blind faith? In that case people would not be responsible apart from the few who try to spread this teaching and want to prevent all opposition by demanding blind faith. Yet this is not God's will, after all, the psychological work only starts after the mental activity which, in the former case, usually remains ignored. Only mental activity establishes the connection with the spiritual kingdom, then the beings of light will be able to step into action and start their actual work of teaching, this, however, is

impossible if the human being believes blindly. And he will assuredly come to a satisfactory conclusion if he is serious regarding the true knowledge, regarding his opinion about God and about his soul. For God will not leave those in darkness who seek the light, and a person will always find the mental conclusion satisfactory if he gained it after faithful prayer to God Who alone can enlighten him as to whether and when he thinks correctly. If you believe in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence then it will fully suffice to gain a convinced faith through teachings which originated from God as well as to recognise human additions and to what extent they correspond to the truth. For God, the eternal Truth, will always help the person and straighten his thinking, He will give him power of judgment if only he is willing to recognise what is right and to stand up for what he recognises as truth towards his fellow human beings.... for it is God's will that the truth shall be spread, because only truth leads to ascent and blissful happiness....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## What is meant by "faith"....

B.D. No. 8640

October 9th 1963

**Y**ou humans are required to believe in something for which you lack evidence.... It is demanded of you that you should accept as truth what is communicated to you.... It is demanded of you that you also confess it yourselves. This is faith.... You therefore have to rely on the knowledge of the one who tries to impart his knowledge to you, and depending on his credibility you accept the knowledge. Earthly knowledge can now indeed be substantiated by evidence, and yet it is possible that such evidence is not accessible to you humans.... but you will nevertheless be convinced of the truth if you have complete faith in the one who imparts the knowledge to you. Such faith is nothing strange; it is simply a trust that the fellow human being is correctly informed and that what he imparts can be accepted without hesitation. But it is different with spiritual knowledge, for which proofs are not to be brought. Then it is up to you yourselves whether you trust the mediator of spiritual knowledge so much that you accept without hesitation that you therefore **believe** what he tells you. And you know that every person can err, that only on the part of God all error is excluded. How then should you procure for yourselves the inner conviction of the truth of what you are to believe? Because only a convinced faith is of value. Proofs cannot be produced, and the man who imparts knowledge to you can just as well impart an erroneous spiritual material to you, which you certainly do not contradict and therefore pretend a 'faith' outwardly, but which cannot be called **faith** as long as man lacks the inner conviction. And man can again only get this inner conviction from God Himself, from Him, Who knows about everything and Who also wants to give His creatures a light, so that they find their way out of darkness of spirit. Therefore man must turn to God in thoughts or in prayer, who wants to win a convinced faith. But man again only goes to God who inwardly confesses Him, who feels connected to him and who **is** therefore inwardly connected to Him because he lives in love. No man will have a living faith, which is without love.... Because the intellect will not be able to give him conviction, because spiritual areas, spiritual knowledge, cannot be fathomed with the intellect. Man will never reach **spiritual** knowledge intellectually. The intellect can well think through the knowledge received through the heart and take a stand on it, and as soon as love fills a man, the intellect will also not resist it. Then it will accept spiritual knowledge undoubtedly, also when it is offered to it on the part of a fellowman, because love in man gives it the light of recognition. One thing let it be said to you that there is no living faith **without** love, that intellect cannot replace **love** when it is about pure spiritual knowledge.... that on the other hand earthly knowledge, for which the proofs are only **inaccessible** to man, can be accepted believably by intellect, as soon as the teacher seems to be credible to him. But there is no evidence for spiritual knowledge, and yet faith in it can become conviction in the human being, yet only ever when the human being, through a life of love, attains knowledge which is conveyed to him by God Himself through the spirit.... Then this 'working of the spirit in man' is proof enough, and then it can certainly also be spoken of a 'faith', and still it is no dead faith, but it has become alive through love, and convinced the man now represents that, what

cannot be substantiated through proof. But when (now a) man has fullest trust and confidence in him who teaches him, also about spiritual knowledge, then he will also be able to believe; he will accept unchecked when he himself leads a love life, and he will build up on the spiritual knowledge imparted to him, i.e. always base his walk of life on the knowledge and make the will of God his own, which he gets to know through spiritual knowledge. And if he lives according to God's will then it will also become light in him, and he will learn to differentiate truth from error, he will also become knowledgeable and win a living, i.e. convinced faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith without evidence

**‘Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed ....’**

B.D. No. 4310

May 22nd 1948

“Blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed.” These Words of Mine do not demand blind faith but stand for faith without proof, which I also expected of My disciples yet did not find. ‘Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed....’ I Myself stood before their eyes, My miracles convinced them, they recognised My wisdom, and thus they believed that I was God’s Son and they followed Me. Their faith was indeed a convinced one, the inner voice told them who I was and their life of love, which was the reason why I chose them as My disciples, also gave them the power of realisation, and yet they often doubted Me; time and again these doubts surfaced and in order to strengthen them I revealed Myself to them many times, I showed Myself to them in My divinity, I illuminated their spirit, I opened their inner eye so that they were able to see the host of angels being of service to Me and thereby lose all doubt concerning My divinity. And yet their faith was weak.... I showed Myself with full strength, and they repeatedly wavered, so that I always had to reveal Myself anew, because they were intended to work as My disciples, because they were intended to advocate My teaching and bring the Gospel to people and therefore their faith needed to be deep. And because they saw Me, they believed.... But I call those blessed who do not see and yet believe.... For their faith is a far greater credit to them, as it cannot be proven, it can only be gained in the heart through activity of love, prayer and deliberation.... Although I also reveal Myself to them but in a way that only faith can recognise the manifestation as such and that without faith it can be rejected. I call him blessed if he acquires his faith, if he has no need of proof, if he only accepts the working of the spirit as proof, which can certainly also be doubted but which is recognised by a person who lives a life of love and who therefore will become blessed one day....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**Reminder.... free will.... faith without proof....**

B.D. No. 2335

May 13th 1942

The beingness strives for the last embodiment on earth because through this it promises itself final liberation. And therefore it now has to pass the last test of life as a human being, deprived of all recollection of the previous stages, so that the passing of this test of earthly life only depends on the decision of its free will. He receives the knowledge about his task on earth, either through instructions by human beings or mental instructions by knowing spiritual beings, and the human being's will is now faced with decisions which can bring him closer to God or increase his distance from Him. If he knew about his previous life his actions and thoughts would be under the impression of that previous life and then one could not speak of a free decision, because the constraint in the many forms, which the beingness has overcome, would have such a burdening effect on the soul of man that it would now lead its way of life under a certain compulsion or the fear of having to live through the previous stages once again. But then the being could never reach a degree of maturity for which free will is a prerequisite. Consequently, the soul must be deprived of its past memories in order not to make it unfree and therefore unsuitable for its higher spiritual development. However, during the time of life on earth the consequences of a right as well as a wrong life are nevertheless brought to man's attention, only this happens by way of instructions which cannot be proven but only have to be believed, so that again the freedom of will remains, since proofs would likewise have a determining

effect on man, thus man would again act under compulsion. All knowledge can be made accessible to the human being, and yet divine wisdom cannot be proven but requires profound faith and therefore cannot be regarded as a means of coercion by which the soul is forced onto a certain path without its will. God constantly gives people knowledge about the consequences of their earthly walk, but always in a way that nevertheless allows them to act freely.... He brings Himself close to them but does not force Himself upon them.... However, no matter what they decide they have to accept the consequences, for God has granted them a measure of grace for the time of their earthly life which only needs to be utilized. He does not leave the soul helplessly to its own devices but gives it every conceivable assistance so that it will cover the earthly path correctly. And thus the time of embodiment as a human being is a real time of grace for the being which can result in its complete liberation from the form if the being does not oppose it with its will and rejects the grace granted to it by God's love.... Then it has decided of its own free will in favour of God's adversary and left its last embodiment on earth unused, and then it has to wrestle and fight in the beyond in agony and self-reproach in order to make its self-inflicted fate bearable and to be able to record spiritual progress....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Freedom of will excludes evidence of faith....

B.D. No. 6976

November 25th 1957

**N**o-one can be forced to believe; consequently it is impossible for divine revelations to be given in such a way that they **cannot** be doubted. But they can be recognised as divine revelations by someone with a serious will to understand, who therefore has an entirely open-minded attitude and seriously examines them. However, were people to be given irrefutable proof that they are addressed by God Himself, their thoughts and intentions would be **determined** by this proof.... thus it would exclude a free decision of will which, however, is the purpose and goal of life on earth. It truly would be easy for God to speak to people such that they no longer were able to doubt His existence, but in that case the purpose of earthly life would be missed, for the being's deification is an act of free will, hence free will must remain inviolable, and this excludes all absolute proof. However, it is nevertheless possible for every person to procure his own inner **conviction**, for as soon as his will has chosen God by consciously wanting to approach Him, God Himself will give him the evidence of His love, wisdom and omnipotence.... He will manifest Himself to him in a way that he can no longer doubt and is happy about this gained realisation. But the grace of God's manifestation is granted to every person.... Yet not every person evaluates it and attains realisation. Creation itself is already a manifestation of God, and it alone could serve the human being as living proof already, it could convince him of the eternal Creative Spirit Which manifests Itself through this creation. But even creation may not be faith-compelling evidence.... This is why the human being can also try to substantiate the emergence of creation in a different way.... which he surely will do by virtue of his free will if he isolates himself from God due to his opposing will and anti-divine nature. This person **cannot** believe because he does not **want** to. And to give such a person irrefutable proof would merely compel his will and the faith gained thereby would be totally worthless.

Different opinions will always exist in the world, that is, amongst the people of this earth, because not all people have the same will and not all of them evaluate the blessing flowing to them in the same way. But every individual sooner or later has the opportunity to spend some serious thought on a Power with Which he is connected through a life-preserving influx of strength.... He has the opportunity to draw a comparison between **himself** and the things **He** created.... and between **himself** and the **One** Who created him. He can come to the conclusion that 'a God' Who has created everything cannot be denied and that his own existence substantiates this God. Then he will be able to build upon this inner conviction and also consider God's revelations possible and subsequently live his life according to these revelations, which will always result in his increasingly brighter realisation and therefore in indisputable faith even **without** proof. Human will may not be infringed upon if his progress on earth is to be successful, so that he will deify himself and be able to depart from this earth

as a free being full of strength and light. However, the will should be stimulated in order to be deployed in the right direction.... And this happens through blessings.... through fateful events, through particular experiences, through bringing people with different directions of thought together.... and from time to time also through conveying divine revelations. And if the human being does not openly resist these blessings they can have positive effects, and there is a possibility for a change of will in the human being, that he will not reject everything which previously seemed incredible to him, that he will think about it and.... if he is of good will.... that his thoughts can be **guided** correctly without coercion. The human being need only realise that he is weak and small and unable to fathom everything with his intellect alone. The feeling of his own weakness and lack of knowledge can impel him towards the Power he can no longer deny to be above him. But anyone who deems himself knowledgeable, who overestimates his intellect, will never attain truth and wisdom, for he does not open himself to the Power Which would like to permeate him because he isolates himself from It. The human being must subject himself to this Power of his own free will, only then will he realise the relationship he has with this Power and he will know what he is, what he had been and what he shall become again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **The human being may not be compelled into believing by way of evidence....**

B.D. No. 8598

August 27th 1963

**I** don't want to exert pressure on you because you must be able to believe freely and may not be compelled into belief by way of evidence. Nevertheless, with good will it is easy for you procure your own proof if only you allow your heart to speak and not just your intellect alone. If you are therefore pleasingly touched by My Word then you have the evidence already, in which case you should also let your heart speak, and knowing that I only express Myself through the heart you can also be convinced of it, and thus believing will be easy for you. But I must let you keep this freedom, this is why you will never be able to produce a hundred percent proof **that** you are addressed by the Father directly and yet, the evidence will be within yourselves and with good will you can have inner conviction. But your will to enter into contact with Me must remain completely free, which would not be the case if you.... compelled by proof.... established this contact purely out of fear, if you certainly thought of Me but not with love.... and **such** mental contact would be worthless for your soul. Therefore it must also be possible for you to reject My Word because you doubt that it is 'My Word'.... For the acceptance depends on a certain degree of love which subsequently enables a person to recognise it as My Word, and thus My Word will only find admission to a person's heart where love has already been kindled, but then one can no longer speak of spiritual compulsion through the Word.... Yet where there is insufficient love, the Word is not conclusive enough to be nevertheless accepted. Hence it is left up to every person what he makes of My Word; but it nevertheless remains a great help for a person to find the right attitude towards Me in the first place, if he thinks the Word through, if he, for once, occupies himself with such thoughts which My Word can inspire in him.... If the human being regards it as a human thought product and examines it in good will for its value as such, he begins to think about it and can thereby also attain the right attitude towards Me if he recognises a God above himself and makes mental contact with Me, nevertheless, this always presupposes good will.... otherwise no such examination will take place and My Word will fade away unheeded....

This also explains why so few people feel affected when My Word from above is conveyed to them by My messengers, because not many people have the will and desire to attain Me and because only a few people lead a life of love.... Thus My Words will only remain hollow words to which they pay no attention even if it is conveyed to them. On the other hand, however, it should not give cause for My vineyard labourers to tire in their work for Me and My kingdom.... For time and again individual people will **feel** themselves addressed by Me, and these few will be saved from ruin.... And for the sake of these few I will still delay My Judgment which, according to people's spiritual state, would be

long overdue already, but I will not divert from the day I have designated for the end from the start. Until the end, souls will still repeatedly be found which will detach themselves from My adversary's chains, to whom I can still speak in the last hour and who will also be so affected by My Word that they will change and grant Me their will. But this will always come about without any coercion to believe, for what might even be seen as evidence will not be regarded by them as such, and only a person full of love and spiritually awakened cannot doubt anymore, because the 'working of the spirit' alone is proof for him that it is true what I convey to people, and because they find it quite natural that the Father speaks to His children.... so that they need no other proof in order to believe with conviction. But the spiritually awakened and loving person will also recognise every error as such, for the light is in him and illuminates his thinking.... Nor will he allow himself to be deceived by wrong spiritual knowledge which originates as deceptive light from My adversary, who would always like to work in the same setting and will also dazzle those again who have no real bond with Me and are therefore easily taken in by My opponent if they don't defend themselves against his influence with a strong desire for truth.... He will not be able to deceive these, for the desire for truth is synonymous with the desire for Me, and I will truly not let them fall prey to error, for I want to bring light to wherever spiritual darkness still exists.... I want to penetrate the darkness and not increase it, and I will certainly succeed where the person desires light....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



## Faith without doubt

### Undoubted faith....

B.D. No. 3765

May 9th 1946

**Y**ou can achieve everything from Me if you ask Me for it in firm faith and trust and surrender to Me without reservation, as soon as you completely submit yourselves to My will and thus have entered into the right relationship with Me.... the relationship of a child with its father.... For the father does not deny his child any request because he loves it. And My love for you is immense and will also fulfil your every request, for My promise is: Ask and it will be given to you.... And once I have given you this assurance you can firmly rely on it, yet every slightest doubt, every slightest mistrust of this promise of Mine impairs the child's right relationship with the father, for a child will fully trust its father and believe his every word. And that is why you often make it impossible for yourselves to fulfil your requests.... For in firm faith alone lies the guarantee that your request will not be in vain. The father, who loves his child, protects it from every danger, yet if he sees it in danger that its faith in the father's strength and love is weak, he will first try to restore the child's faith, and this can only happen through emergencies in which the child calls upon the father and thus establishes the right relationship with him. And so does your heavenly Father, Whose love for His children is infinitely greater and Who therefore also wants to enjoy the unlimited trust of His children.... In deep unshakeable faith in My Fatherly love you can achieve everything on earth.... Such faith will also let you walk with love, for then you will not want to grieve the Father either and fulfil His will. And then you will also submit yourselves to My will, thus you will unhesitatingly acknowledge everything I send to you as good and wise, and then I will truly no longer need painful means of education but will fulfil your requests at any time, I will remove every earthly hardship from you and let you walk on level paths, for then you will no longer be in danger of going astray, your heart will push towards the Father of Eternity, Whose love is inexhaustible and constantly radiates it towards you. Believe and trust in Me and do not doubt.... and you can go through your earthly life carefree at any time, for I will take care of you, I will fulfil every request at the right time, for everything is possible for Me, even if it seems impossible on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Sven Immecke

### Unquestioning faith earns the human being overabundant strength....

B.D. No. 6537

May 2nd 1956

**T**he human being is weak and yet he could have a measure of strength at his disposal that everything would be possible for him if only he believed that he could accomplish everything in union with Me. He only needs to intimately attach himself to Me and in full confidence appeal for My help.... He only needs to believe that I can help and want to help.... and I will not let this faith be shattered.... But where can such a deep faith be found? Doubt will always creep in with you humans, and this doubt weakens the strength of faith, this doubt prevents Me from making My love and My might evident. You humans could truly remove mountains, you could accomplish everything and yet you do not use this possibility because you are weak in faith.... But you can develop your faith to full strength if you are constantly active in unselfish neighbourly love. For activity in love also guarantees unity with Me, Who am Eternal Love Itself.... And My nearness, My presence will have an effect in the feeling of certainty that you will also gain everything from Me you ask for. It goes without saying that your requests now are mainly spiritually directed, because love also illuminates your thinking, nevertheless, earthly requests are also granted to you as soon as they are based on love again, as soon

as you want to help those who are in trouble. You can achieve much with a strong faith, yet you will only ever muster such a faith through loving activity which directly brings you strength from Me, and such a strength of faith is then also capable of accomplishing everything. You must always keep My promise in mind.... the words I spoke to people when I lived on earth are truth and come true.... And if I have promised you that you will receive what you ask 'the Father in My name', then you can also expect with all certainty that I will fulfil My word.... Time and again you must recall My words and adhere to all of them. And if you now believe in Me as your God and Father, as your Redeemer from sin and death, you will also know that I can take all suffering from you and will also do so if you trustingly ask Me for it. The faith of all of you is still very weak and you thereby tie My hands yourselves, because I cannot accomplish anything unusual so as not to coerce your faith.... as long as it is still weak.... Yet you know that nothing is impossible for Me, and you also know that I am Love.... Love does not deny itself but always wants to please and fulfil, and if you now bear this in mind then it will also become a certainty to you that you are not asking in vain.... Then you will come to Me trustingly and in full confidence, and then you will ask Me in spirit and truth and await fulfilment.... And it will come to you, because I will not let such a faith be shattered.... Anyone to whom I can be present also feels Me, and he is certain of the fulfilment of his request. But I can only be present to those who are unselfishly active in love, and therefore the strength of faith will always depend on the activity of love.... But all of you can attain a strong faith if only you fulfil My commandments of love, which are therefore the most important thing in earthly life.... For only love gives birth to a living faith, and then nothing will be impossible for you to achieve....

Amen

Translation handled by Christian Taffertshofer

## Willingness to believe

### Gaining faith requires the will of man....

B.D. No. 3796

June 10th 1946

Everyone should seek to shape himself according to My will and desire strength and grace from Me.... Then his soul is saved for eternity, for with his prayer to Me for strength and grace his will has become active, which is turned towards Me and which I now seize and no longer let sink back eternally. And therefore it is absolutely necessary to direct his thoughts towards Me, therefore he has to acknowledge Me first, otherwise he would not ask Me in thought. And thus he has to believe in Me.... that I exist and possess power and strength in order to be able to distribute them. Faith in a Being full of power and strength is therefore the first thing a person must possess, if his soul is not to perish for eternal times.... And this belief can be gained by anyone who seriously reflects on himself and his relationship to the whole of creation. Just as he must attribute meaning and purpose to everything, even to the smallest work of creation, he will also not be able to deny the meaning and purpose of his own earthly existence, for serious reflection about himself will definitely give him this certainty, because I will come to meet everyone who merely has the will to penetrate the truth. And once he has recognized his earthly existence as a means to reach a certain goal he will also consciously pursue the goal himself, because now faith awakens in him, in an Entity Which created everything precisely because of that goal, and he now leans towards that Entity, he enters into contact with It.... But man has to come this far on his own, in free will he has to turn to Me, but then I seize him and draw him to Me, yet always taking his free will into account, because this is the law of eternity. The gift of intellect and the influence of spiritual beings of light are constant help to gain faith in Me, and if the human being's will does not oppose Me he will irrevocably progress in his development, for faith will then drive him to prayer, to thoughts which are turned towards Me, and I can now provide him with strength and grace in abundance. Anyone who has recognized the creation around him as meaningful and purposeful will also try to explain the earthly adversity to himself as appropriate, and he will soon find the right answer to the questions posed mentally. For I enlighten every person's thinking who is of good will and seriously desires the truth. And in the adversity he will only find the confirmation of what he receives as a mental answer, the adversity will no longer be incomprehensible to him. And he himself will make an effort to live in accordance with My will on earth and join Me ever more intimately, and he will never again be without strength and grace. Yet all this is only brought about by his will, which has to turn to Me freely in order to be grasped and to find My constant support. But the will only becomes active once the human being has gained faith in Me as Creator and Sustainer of everything that exists.... And all means of help are at the human being's disposal to gain this faith, for he can grasp and process what he sees and hears with his senses and the end result has to be a convinced belief in a Being from Whom everything emerged, for I Myself gave the human being the ability to recognize this, yet he has to use it himself of his own free will....

Amen

Translation handled by Sven Immecke

### Faith.... strong wrestling....

B.D. No. 4045

May 20th 1947

An everlasting inner struggle is necessary in order to attain strong faith, and this presupposes a strong will to be able to accept what teachings are imparted to people, i.e., to be convinced of its truth. A right faith can be gained, consequently it is also to be regarded as a gift, yet the human being must also be willing to accept the gift, thus again his will must participate, otherwise the human being

cannot believe. Wanting to believe necessarily also results in being able to believe, the will alone is decisive as to the strength with which faith seizes it. In your deepest inner being you must gain the conviction of the correctness of what is demanded of you to believe, only then can you say: I believe.... But in order to be able to gain this conviction the human being also has to do a certain amount of work beforehand, otherwise this faith can never come to life in him. He must express the will to believe through his way of life, for the will alone, without the deed, is not fully effective and therefore not effective either. But his way of life should be an activity of unselfish neighbourly love. Through this he now connects himself with God, in Whom he is taught to believe. The connection with God lets him feel His nearness, he becomes aware of a strength which flows through him, even if he cannot express this feeling. But as soon as he is united with God through activity in love, the conviction will also arise in him that there is a being full of love, wisdom and power, and he can now consciously say: I believe in this being.... Then faith will have come alive in him. Furthermore, he must take a stand on all spiritual knowledge which is offered to him, which is demanded of him to believe. And again it is love which works in him that his spirit mentally gives him enlightenment from within about what he desires. Thus the thought material imparted to him is made so understandable to him by his spirit or the unacceptable is revealed to him that he can now either accept or reject with conviction, and then one can speak of living faith again. And thus faith in Jesus Christ as the son of God and redeemer of the world is to be understood in the same way, that the human being first has to receive the knowledge of it, that he has to mentally process it and then take a stand on it himself, that he can only do so if he practices love, if he follows Him, so that through love the spirit can develop which guarantees him right thinking; and fully consciously the human being now acknowledges Jesus Christ.... He believes in Him and now surrenders himself to Him in this faith.... Faith has to be won, the human being has to have the good will to be able to believe and now do everything that earns him a deep unshakeable faith.... And for this he must pray for strength and grace so that his will will not flag, so that he will walk on earth according to God's will.... as soon as he has already gained faith in God. God knows the slightest stirring of the heart, and where He finds the will which turns towards good, there He will also direct His grace which will then be accepted and utilized according to the person's will. But the will alone is decisive as to which measure of grace it uses, and the human being's will will also prompt him to pray, which will never remain unanswered but will secure him an increased grant of grace which guarantees his ability to recognize and thus his convinced faith.

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Ability to believe presupposes will to believe....

B.D. No. 6925

September 21st 1957

**T**he **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe.... You will be unable to convince those people who can't muster the will to attain the truth, for their unwillingness leaves them open to the influences of God's opponent, to whom they increasingly more fall prey and who will only ever influence them to close themselves to every spiritual influx on the part of God. Spiritual knowledge cannot be proven; it has to be believed.... However, people are not expected to believe blindly, the truth is made accessible to the human being but it is left up to him what he makes of it, for God grants every human being freedom of will. The human being is therefore more or less facing a crucial decision as soon as he is offered spiritual information.... he can accept or reject it.... But in order to make this decision his will has to become active. If the human being rejects it without further investigation then he cannot say: I **cannot** believe it, instead he must say: I don't **want** to believe it.... If, however, he is willing to understand it then he will examine it.... and only then will he be **entitled** to reject it if he cannot agree with it, or he will gain an inner conviction and thus 'believe' even though the evidence cannot be given to him. Someone who means well will certainly be correctly guided in his thinking.... even if he had not so far wanted to acknowledge anything that can be described as spiritual knowledge. Blind faith is worthless, only a convinced faith will give rise to blessings. But a

convinced faith can only be gained if the human being **wants** to attain realisation, if he **desires** clarification about things that are hidden to him, about secrets which human intellect cannot unveil.

Every individual person and can will presume that he only possesses partial knowledge, that therefore many unsolved problems still exist for him. If these problems concern earthly questions, they can be solved intellectually. The results can be tested and also be changed.... Then the evidence can be produced that the human being's thinking was right.... But apart from the earthly world there also exists a spiritual world.... Although this, too, must only be 'believed' again, yet revelations from this spiritual world are sent to people which could almost be classed as evidence already.... but always leaving it open to certain doubts, which need to be overcome by a person himself, and this requires his will. He is **able** to provide the evidence for himself and thus gain convinced faith but he must also **want** to do it.... Someone who does not contribute towards it cannot acquire anything for himself, and 'faith' cannot be granted to a person as a gift, otherwise a free decision of will could not be spoken of. First the human being must **want** to believe and through living a life of love enable himself to learn to distinguish, for he should never believe in errors, and he is entitled to reject what he is unable to believe if he seriously means it and does not reject **all** spiritual information given to him. The **ability** to believe presupposes **wanting** to believe. Blind faith, however, is nothing a person can be proud of.... Blind faith is not pleasing to God, after all, it testifies to indifference towards the truth and the right realisation. The human being should use his intelligence but not only his intelligence, he should also question his heart, which means as much as that he should also pay attention to his feelings, for the One Whom people have problems having **faith** in manifests Himself through the heart.... but Who also rewards the will if it is good and is aimed in the right direction....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Faith as a prerequisite for truth and knowledge

Teaching in truth requires faith in God....

B.D. No. 2219

January 22nd 1942

Every spiritual question remains unresolved as long as the human being does not affirmatively attune himself to the eternal deity, for it is spiritual forces which have already found union with God that are responsible for answering such questions. Understandably, they will not convey the flow of strength from God to a person who does not recognize the giver of strength. But spiritual knowledge is strength from God, strength from God can therefore only be received by a person who recognizes God, otherwise the whole world would be in knowledge, since the beings imparting light and strength would not deny the flow of strength to anyone on earth. But God sets conditions for the reception of truth, and the first condition is that the human being consciously decides in favour of God, that he believes in God as creator and Controller of all things, Who is supremely wise, kind and almighty. Faith in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence also allows the human being to find contact with the creator of eternity and thus also establish contact with granted spiritual beings which are allowed to dwell in the vicinity of God in a state of perfection in order to constantly receive and pass on His divine strength. These beings constantly endeavour to help earthly people whose faith is still shallow. They try to make people think so that they send their thoughts upwards questioningly. Only then can they give an answer, i.e. mentally instruct people. But people who do not believe in God cannot realize how much more difficult it is for them to raise spiritual questions. They do not recognize anything spiritual and therefore do not direct their thoughts in that direction which they reject in their innermost being. But again, no answer can be given to people if they do not ask, for it is only through questions that the beings are able to mentally convey answers to them. Only through the question does the human being open his heart and only then can the flow of strength flow to him, for only then has he established the connection which God makes a condition. Man must recognize God in order to be able to recognize Him.... he must bow to Him in deepest humility in order to be able to receive His grace. But if God conveys the truth to people, if He wants to make them knowledgeable, then it is an immense grace, and this grace has to be consciously requested, thus the human being first has to acknowledge, by mentally asking questions, that there is a creator from Whom he assumes that He **can** answer his question by virtue of His wisdom and also **wants to** answer it by virtue of His love.... And he must humbly ask this now recognized creator for clarification, for knowledge and truth, then he will not open his heart in vain.... He can now be instructed by the knowing powers in the beyond and they will not let him ask in vain.... They joyfully share out what they themselves receive from God, they give because they are in love and giving makes them happy. And what they give is purest truth, since they are only the executors of the divine will, but God offers nothing other than purest truth to the one who expresses the desire for truth through his mental questioning....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

God's word truth.... living faith recognizes father's voice....

B.D. No. 5116

April 27th 1951

My word is conveyed to earth in all purity.... You humans are not aware of what you receive, for you are indifferent to the truth and don't know that you absolutely have to accept the truth in order to become blissfully happy. You receive all kinds of knowledge from outside of which you have no certainty that it is the truth. And thus you are completely unclear as to what you should accept as truth, and on the other hand you are aware that you have to give yourselves an explanation and that

you can decide for yourselves whether you are far from or close to the truth.... You can find it but you don't look for it, and therefore you also miss the great miracle which your father and creator works on you from eternity, that you hear His word directly from above and thus the purest truth is imparted to you from above, a knowledge which gives you information about everything that is unclear to you. It is an act of greatest mercy towards you humans, for your indifference towards the truth makes you unworthy of this bestowal of grace, yet I pour out My spirit upon a few devoted people in order to bring the truth closer to all of you, which you urgently need for your beatification. A connection has been created from the spiritual to the earthly kingdom, and therefore people have to adjust themselves spiritually in order to grasp the gifts imparted from there and let them take effect, they have to disregard the world as long as the spiritual influx touches them in order to feel its effect, otherwise they will also pass by the spiritual knowledge from the heavens unimpressed and not recognize its value. The truth comes to you and you pay no attention to it.... I Myself am the Truth, and thus I come to meet you in the word from above and want to be received by you.... Yet how often do you refuse Me the door, you keep it closed and do not grant Me entrance, and this always when My word is offered to you and you reject it, when the truth is brought to you and you prefer the world and for its sake take no notice of Me, of what My love and grace offers you. You certainly have the excuse that you don't know whether it is the truth, yet you don't take the trouble to examine it either, otherwise you would very well recognize the abundance of wisdom hidden in it, which can only come from a giver Who is wise in Himself and lovingly seeks to introduce you to the eternal truth.... You do not seek and therefore cannot find either.... for as soon as you seek Me I will also let Myself be found, and then I Myself will offer you nothing but the truth. Hence the indifference towards truth also extends to Me, and all you humans who pretend to believe in Me do not speak the truth if you simultaneously reject My word which originates from Me, for if you believe in Me **alive** you will also recognize My voice and gladly accept My word because it testifies to Me and only strengthens your faith. Anyone who believes in Me also seeks to fathom Me, and the words from above sound to him like a sweet promise and confirmation of My Self.... Yet only a few seek Me and will find Me, for the people of the world are blind and deaf and the light of My word does not penetrate their eyes and ears, and therefore humanity walks in darkness and only rarely can lights flash and illuminate the surroundings.... but anyone who prefers the night flees from the light and will remain in darkness forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Faith is a prerequisite for knowledge.... living on....**

B.D. No. 0672

November 16th 1938

**T**he need on earth is great, and standing in direct contact with the earth, the dangers for the soul are endless and manifold.... There are so few possibilities that ensure ascent without struggle. Only when love is exceptionally active in the human heart are such souls in a state of maturity in a short time. In general, however, people are not urged enough by love, and so the soul has an extremely difficult time until it has overcome all earthly dangers and is released from the heaviness of earth. But as soon as the endeavour to only act according to God's will sets in, the dangers for the soul will also be less, for the conscious search for the deity is the first step towards the soul's advancement. At present, however, there is great hardship on earth, for the inclination to live is predominantly.... and this inclination only ever extends to earthly life but not to life in the beyond, which should of necessity be lived in a correspondingly listless and God-pleasing manner for the beyond.... But people don't think about that.... they only know life on earth.... but a continuation of life after death is completely unthinkable to them, and therefore they do not prepare their lives for such a life. And so the majority of humanity lives as if the hour of reckoning would never come for them, every day is devoted solely to earthly worries and plans.... They strive incessantly to increase their possessions, to bring themselves prestige and honour and to savour the joys and pleasures of the world, and hardly listen to their fellow human beings who, with a view to a higher being, would like to give them exhortations and lead them to faith in God. What they were taught as children has probably remained

in their minds, but very few are convinced of the truth of what they were taught and are much more inclined to ridicule the teaching they were given or not give it any attention or importance. And thus a spiritual alienation will increasingly occur amongst humanity; there will only be a few who enter into contact with the eternal deity, but most will displace all christian teachings with purely worldly ones, and all faith will be destroyed if people themselves do not fight for it. People will instruct each other in everything necessary for earthly existence, yet what should be most important to them, to cultivate true profound faith as the foundation of knowledge, they will overlook as indifferent and thereby harm themselves the most, for the more they distance themselves from faith the more incapable they become of fathoming the truth. All earthly endeavours are then so unimportant because they do not improve the soul's lot in the slightest but rather shroud it ever deeper in darkness.... Only faith is able to bring light to people on earth, and only the acceptance of faith fulfils the conditions for a God-pleasing life on earth. You are not yet aware of the latter as long as you turn away from faith, and you will realize for yourselves how empty and stale life as such is if you do not know the true reason for your earthly existence.... Only the knowledge of this is necessary in order to make you work hard in earthly life for life after death, for eternal life in the beyond.... then you will know your task, then you will also try to fulfil it completely. And even if life then offers you hardship, worry and suffering, you will gladly take it all upon yourselves in the belief that you will continue to exist and without complaining, for one day a life of joy in the beyond beckons to you if you have devotedly borne the suffering on earth in God's will and have been purified by it from everything that would have prevented you from entering the heavenly paradise. In the same way, your bodily burden will also be taken from you, and your survival after death will make you forget all hardship if you are allowed to dwell in the neighbourhood of the lord. Therefore, pay attention to the coming time. The hardship on earth is great and anyone who recognizes it should make every effort to alleviate it and offer his fellow human beings spiritual and physical help if they are in need of it....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Belief - unbelief.... intellectual thinking - knowledge....**

B.D. No. 2052

August 31th 1941

**T**he independence of human thinking is to be appreciated where earthly questions and their answers are concerned, but the greatest danger is where spiritual problems are to be solved. Man endeavours to prove the correctness of his thinking and he will also succeed in doing so in purely earthly results of his thinking. However, spiritual matters cannot be proven with evidence, consequently nothing can ever be intellectually declared right or wrong as far as spiritual questions are concerned. The many-sidedness of earthly understanding requires proof of what is put forward as doctrine. Spiritual knowledge, however, cannot be forced into a fixed doctrine because proof cannot be provided. But just as one cannot prove the truth of what has been gained as spiritual thought, so one cannot prove that it is untrue, for even the highly developed intellect cannot penetrate an area that remains closed to it as long as it does not utilize spiritual strength to do so. One will only ever be able to speak of 'faith'; faith, however, is a matter of the heart, not of the intellect. Through faith, man arrives at a knowledge that he can never acquire intellectually. But it is not possible to prove this knowledge, nor can he be proven wrong about what he believes he knows. And since no proof can be provided, it must also be left to the fellow human being to appropriate the knowledge of the believer. The acceptance of this wisdom is a completely free matter of will. On the other hand, however, his fellow human being does not have the right to make him out to be a fantasist or a liar, for he cannot provide any proof of this either, and his intellectual thinking, no matter how sharp and clear, is inadequate in the face of spiritual truths. The believer accepts these, the unbeliever refuses.... The believer has travelled a path that the unbeliever can also travel if he wants to.... But then he must gather the same knowledge, and only then can he convince himself of the truth of what he previously rejected. Belief or disbelief determines the degree of knowledge or complete ignorance.... But where faith is lacking, even the sharpest reasoning is of no use; it leads astray. Human wisdom investigates



earthly problems and yet does not penetrate into areas that lie beyond the earthly. Deep faith, however, lifts the veil of what is hidden and the deepest secrets are revealed to man. And even if nothing can be proven.... the likewise believer will unconditionally recognize as truth that which is imparted to him by a believer. The same knowledge will be made accessible to him, he will defend with blissful certainty what he recognizes as truth, and intellectual wisdom will not be able to convince him of the opposite because his heart will confirm that he is thinking correctly. Thus the truth can only be conveyed to his fellow human being, yet in order to be able to accept it as truth he must likewise shape himself into a believing person who desires truth, only then will he recognize the value of what is offered to him and then he will not allow himself to be put off if the truth is intellectually refuted and presented to him as untruth or doubted. Impressions presented purely intellectually should therefore not be evaluated, but the feelings of the heart should be heeded, for this is more credible than wisdom acquired on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Faith as a prerequisite for God's spirit to work

**Divine spiritual activity requires undoubted faith....**

B.D. No. 2154

November 18th 1941

**D**ivine spiritual activity requires undoubted faith, because divine spiritual activity is the influx of power from God, which understandably can never be granted to a person who is not a full believer. What the spirit from God imparts to man is often incomprehensible to the human mind. Faith, however, affirms everything, even if the intellect cannot grasp it. But if God makes Himself known through the spirit, then He also wants what He gives to be accepted in faith, for His gift is too precious to be given to those who are weak in faith and would therefore doubt the divine truth. To the believer nothing seems impossible, nothing incomprehensible and nothing impracticable, consequently he accepts every teaching without doubting its truthfulness. Unbelief, however, sets limits; he who stands in unbelief will always raise objections because he does not know the working of the spirit in man, because he knows nothing and because he judges according to his worldly understanding. For the unbeliever will never be able to receive the truth directly, but it must be conveyed to him. Consequently, because he cannot believe, he will reject the communication of the one who allows the spirit from God to work in him, for he is not yet capable of receiving divine truth. Faith must be strong, only then will the human being become such that he submits himself to God in deepest humility. He must believe in God, only then will he endeavour to live in a way that pleases Him. In order to fulfil the will of a power, the power must first be acknowledged, and this is faith.... The human being is inclined to contradict, and he will continue to contradict until the spark of the spirit awakens in him, and then it will enlighten him, and truly in the same way, for the spirit from God cannot proclaim anything other than truth....

(18.11.1941) The believing person recognizes the truth as such, but the unbeliever is convinced that he is being offered untruth and he rejects it. But he also does not have the desire for the truth, otherwise the will to reject would not be so great in him, for the ability to believe is only the consequence of the will to believe. If the human being wants to come to knowledge and finds it difficult to believe, God's love constantly endeavours to help him because his will is decisive. He is mentally instructed, and mentally many wisdoms are brought to him, which he examines again and again, and his will to reject becomes weaker and weaker. This is also an activity of the spirit, only in a different form than the direct communication of wisdom from God, which presupposes full faith. Yet the will for truth is already an affirmation of the eternal deity, thus an unconscious faith, and God increases and strengthens this as soon as the human being is serious about it. If the direct expressions of the spirit are now made accessible to that person he will not immediately affirm them but they will give him cause for reflection. And he will recognize that what is offered to him does not deviate from his thoughts, he will recognize the harmony of what he received mentally and what is now conveyed to him. And thus he learns to believe because he wanted to believe, for he himself unconsciously strives towards God. And God does not let him strive in vain, God lets Himself be found when He is sought and comes to meet him Himself in the form of truth, which he will now recognize as such. The strength from God constantly flows to people and the spirit of God constantly works in those people who shape themselves accordingly so that He can work in them, for God wants to spread the truth, He wants to snatch people from spiritual darkness, and where the spirit of God is at work there is light and brightness....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

People close themselves off to true knowledge if they don't believe in the working of spiritual forces, for faith is the first condition for them to be able to work. If the human being is to attain realization his thoughts have to go in the right direction, since they can also take a different direction because the human being's will is free through God's will. The origin of the thought is always the spiritual kingdom, from there the thought flows to the human being, it is received by his will and processed by his intellect or also rejected. And since good and evil forces are active in the spiritual kingdom, the mental streams will also be accordingly, thus they can be accepted or rejected according to the human being's will, for his will closes or opens itself to the influx of thoughts. As soon as the human being believes and strives for good, he will also be open to the mental influences of the good spiritual forces, and these can then instruct him and also enlighten him about their own activity, about their strength and love, and if the human being thinks these enlightenments through intellectually, this is an acceptance of what is offered.... He believes that the beings of light can and want to be active in order to guide him to realization. But equally the bad forces can have an effect on him and impart thoughts to him in a form that he believes to be the originator of these thoughts himself, and understandably they will be such that they deny all connection of the spiritual kingdom with earth and all working of mature beings for the benefit of people, so that they make the human being unreceptive to the good influences and the human being closes himself against them because he does not believe in their strength and power. Then these beings of light can no longer express themselves. They do not find an open ear, and compulsorily no knowledge can be imparted to people. And that is why people will always live in spiritual darkness as long as they don't make contact with the light-bringing beings through their will, which, however, presupposes faith in the working of these forces. This can also be expressed unconsciously when the human being hopes and waits for inner enlightenment, when he believes that right thinking will bring him enlightenment even though he does not know the origin of the thought. But this ignorance is then only a state which is quickly remedied, for the desire for knowledge is at the same time a concession of a strength which can impart knowledge to him and thus also an opening up to it. As soon as the human being believes in God's love it will also be easy for him to believe that this love can and will increase his knowledge and that God has many possibilities to convey this knowledge to him. Then the thought that His messengers and servants in the spiritual kingdom are the intermediate bearers of pure truth and that God also finds the possibility to convey this truth to earth in a direct way will not be unacceptable to him either. For anyone who believes in God will also believe in unusual activity if he takes into account the great spiritual hardship, the state of people's remoteness from God and ignorance. He will believe that God uses spiritual forces which take care of those on His behalf who are of good will and call upon Him for help. The knowledge of the pure truth, however, is help, the state of realization is also a state of strength at the same time, for the right realization gives strength and makes people happy.... But if the human being does not believe in the possibility of a transmission of strength through spiritual beings, he is completely at the mercy of the onslaught of other thoughts which he indeed regards as his own thought activity but which also have spiritual origin, they only increase his spiritual darkness. Then he will not be taught truthfully but be forced into increasingly wrong thinking, and then he will no longer be able to find his way until he finally denies everything and also no longer wants to acknowledge God and His working. He is blind in spirit and cannot be helped, for since he does not believe he does not turn to God or the good forces for help either, and thus he closes his heart to every good influence; for a strength has to be acknowledged or it cannot become effective according to God's will, Who also gave the human being a free will to open or close himself to the influx of strength....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**A**sk for My spirit and I will lower it upon you, as I have promised you.... For this request will not remain unfulfilled because then you desire the connection with Me and you have already passed your test of will on earth.... because then you will have turned away from My adversary and towards Me, because the request for enlightenment through the spirit is a full concession of your will to return to Me.... and because I gladly give you what proves My love for you: My strength, which is now effective in you.... The human being will only request My spirit when he acknowledges Me, when he believes in Me as a supremely perfect being Which is related to himself, and when he wants to have this bond proven.... not in doubt but out of longing for love for Me.... For then the human being asks for an expression of My presence, the human being asks for a sign of My love and My spiritual care.... he asks for something to remedy his shortcomings, he asks for light and thus acknowledges Me as the source of light. He wants to be enlightened by the eternal truth Itself by having his thinking illuminated by My spirit.... To voice this request also requires a living faith, a faith which has attained that strength through love that the human being consciously establishes the connection with Me through his call, that he thus prays to Me in spirit and in truth.... For I only speak of the request which is not just thoughtlessly spoken, which I do not pay attention to.... The heartfelt prayer for enlightenment of the spirit will always reach Me and be granted, after all, it is the beginning of constant contact between Me and the human being on earth which will result in undreamt-of success, because now My spirit can constantly work in the human being and guide and teach him. But faith in the working of My spirit in the human being first has to be gained, and this faith is not often found because people are still too distant from Me and therefore ignorant and because being far from God also means lightlessness. Therefore the prayer for the outpouring of My spirit is already a sign of nearness to God, it is already a sign that a ray of light has touched the heart of the one who prays to Me like this. And this person will never fall back into darkness, he will not distance himself from Me again, he will always come closer to Me because the spiritual spark in him pushes towards Me, because once he has been awakened into God's presence, he will always come closer to Me.... once it has been awakened to life.... incessantly impels the human being to strive towards Me, and because I then let My spiritual strength flow in and draw him to Me, for the change of will has now taken place, which is the purpose of his earthly life, and My living creation returns to Me as My child.... For the human being whose spirit is enlightened now recognizes the right path which leads to Me, home to his father's house....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith without love is dead

### Living and dead faith....

B.D. No. 1036

August 3rd 1939

**Y**ou should have a living faith and not just be content with the form.... This is what the father demands of His children, and you will have to fulfil this demand if you want to be blessed by this faith. If you are taught true faith and you only accept it outwardly, i.e. you do not combine the acceptance of faith with the deed, then this faith is dead, for it does not awaken the spirit in you.... it is only a form, calculated for the world, but of no use to yourselves. On the contrary, such a belief can still give rise to the erroneous view that you have completely fulfilled your duty and are therefore relieved of all responsibility. But such a formal belief has caused immense damage among mankind, as thousands arm themselves with the shield of such a belief and their souls are dead and do not derive the slightest benefit from it. Faith only comes to life when a person consciously makes contact with God; when the thought of the eternal deity makes him think and act differently than was originally the case. Living faith must determine all thinking, something must not only be recognized as a precaution or on a trial basis which one then endeavours to prove, but without being able to provide proof the conviction must be present in the human being's heart that God is.... and this conviction must again trigger the will to put the divine will before one's own. What the human being believes is then put into practice, and this is then not a dead faith since it revitalizes the human being.... i.e. it stimulates activity. Nowadays, however, only a vanishingly small number of people are able to feel the power of faith in themselves because this word is not just an empty concept to them. Although people speak of faith because they have been taught to do so, they do not even realize what faith itself is. It is not just the affirmation of something that cannot be proven.... faith is rather an affirmation of everything that cannot be grasped with the senses, and an acceptance and unconditional acceptance of all demands that are made on us through this very faith. If a person does what the eternal deity demands of him, he recognizes this demand and has thus become alive, i.e. the power from God now has a vitalizing effect on the person who completely professes his faith in God. And anyone who thus stands in living faith will never again be a man of form; he will not fulfil what is demanded of him out of habit or for the sake of his fellow human beings but solely for the sake of Him Who, according to faith, is the epitome of everything; he will affirm precisely because he believes and thus become wide awake in spirit....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Faith without love is dead....

B.D. No. 6506

March 20th 1956

**L**iving faith alone opens the kingdom of heaven for you.... And only a few people have this living faith, because it requires a life of love. You first must understand the term 'faith': You can certainly affirm a doctrine in order not to contradict it, you can even inwardly believe this doctrine to be possible, but the firm conviction is not yet within you, and then it is not a living faith either, the faith which helps you to be saved.... And thus faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation can only be addressed as 'faith' when the human being is inwardly fully convinced that God Himself came to earth in Jesus in order to suffer and die for people, in order to redeem people's sinfulness, thus to redeem them.... And this inner conviction will only be in the human being when love is also in him.... when he shows love towards God and the human being, thus having awakened faith within himself through this love. Precisely this difference between a living faith and a formal faith is so tremendously important because Jesus Christ Himself said: "He who believes in Me shall live for ever..." With these words,

however, He never meant a shallow formal faith, the acceptance of a teaching without contradiction, but also without inner conviction. For the **right** faith in Jesus Christ brings about a change in the way of life, a self-transformation into love, and love brightens the spirit which now gives the human being such a clear knowledge about the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ that no doubt, no indifference, and no dead faith will find room in him anymore, but everything will gain life and a relationship will be established between the human being and the divine Saviour and Father from eternity which will also guarantee entry into the kingdom of light after the body's passing away.... A dead faith can never replace **love, which alone** is valued in the spiritual kingdom.... And thus no person can acquire the kingdom of heaven who **lacks** love either. When Jesus Christ promises life to people who believe in Him, He presupposes love, which is what makes faith come to life in the first place, for Jesus did **not** speak of a **dead** faith, because all His words were only truth and life and His words never concealed a false meaning.... a meaning which people made up for themselves as it suited them.... Jesus spoke only of living faith.... But what people often call by the word 'faith' are rather empty phrases, they are acquired terms, ceremonies that have become a habit, which Jesus Christ does not allow to suffice Himself in order to make people happy with eternal life.... Yet it is already a considerable advantage for the soul if it is not an opponent of Jesus Christ, if it did not openly reject Him on earth, for then its thoughts can at least be directed towards the One Who can open the gates for it if it turns to Him in complete trust.... even though it can take endless periods of time until it sends this living call to Him.... But it will only attain 'life' in the kingdom of the beyond through loving **activity**, which it can then exercise on unhappy souls who, like itself, are dead in spirit. A life in the spiritual kingdom requires love, and where love is already practised on earth faith in Jesus Christ is also a living one, and this faith is therefore the guarantee for 'life in eternity'.... as Jesus Himself promised....

Amen

Translation handled by Christian Taffertshofer

### Faith without love is dead....

B.D. No. 6876

July 23rd 1957

**Y**ou would never ever have been able to redeem yourselves had I not accomplished the act of Salvation on your behalf. My infinite love wanted to lift you out of a wretched state although it was caused through your own fault.... Consequently, it was an act of grace and mercy for you, it was an unmerited gift which is at your disposal if you want to become as blessed again as you were in the beginning. Hence the Words 'only by grace can you be saved....' However, without this act of Salvation of Mine you would never have been able to attain beatitude, for you did not have enough strength to lift yourselves out of the abyss and your will was even weaker, so that you would not strive to release yourselves from Satan's bondage either. Thus it is imperative that you make use of the blessings of the act of Salvation.... And this first of all requires your faith in the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to suffer and die for you humans, in order to acquire an inconceivable treasure of grace for you as Jesus, the man. **Without** this faith in Me you will never make contact with Me and appeal to Me for help, for a stronger will, for the strength to be able to ascend.... But what is to be understood as 'faith in the divine Redeemer'? If the words 'I believe in Him' alone were enough then Salvation would truly be assured to the greatest part of the human race, for these words are very often and by many people said. But these **words alone** are not enough for Me to grant beatitudes according to My promise 'He that believeth in Me hath everlasting life....' I demand a living faith, complete inner conviction of what you humans are taught about the sacrifice on the cross by those who proclaim the Gospel to you on My instructions.... However, in order to attain this inner conviction it requires an already awakened spirit which enlightens the person from within, which gives him an understanding of the cause, of the reason for the act of love which the man Jesus accomplished.... Only what the human being understands will he be able to believe **with conviction**.... Thus a person must first give his inner spark of love the opportunity to manifest itself, which can only be brought about by love again. An entirely unloving person can therefore indeed say the **words** 'I believe in Jesus Christ' but he lacks all inner conviction, consequently, he will never be able to acquire

eternal life either. Only love recognises Him, and thus I demand a faith that has come alive through love.... But even the concept of 'love' shall be explained, for this word, too, is frequently misused....

All you humans experience love, but you must ask yourselves in which direction your love aims.... you must learn to differentiate between the desiring and the giving love.... the temporal love, which always wants to own, and the pure divine love, which always wants to give happiness. The fact that an earthly- inclined love will not awaken the divine spiritual spark in you is self-evident, thus it must be the unselfish, happiness-giving love which should be kindled in order to allow for the 'working of the spirit' in you. This love is strength which, once the person has kindled it, will never let him rest, which constantly impels him into loving activity, which is not satisfied with emotions but which completely transform the person's nature, so that he increasingly more often enters into contact with Me, because 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him....' And such love subsequently will also yield a living faith, for the contact with Me through love must also lead to brightest realisation, so that the significance of the act of Salvation is clearly revealed to him and that nothing can shake his faith anymore.... 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and I in him....' Anyone who spends serious thought on these Words must also realise that a person, who is most intimately in contact with Me through love, will also be permeated by My strength of love, that the flow of strength will flow into him.... but that this influx of strength will no longer allow for inactivity. Thus the strength of love must somehow take effect.... and namely in a way which testifies to the source of this strength, in an activity which is 'wanted by God'.... in all kinds of **loving actions**. The person can simply no longer refrain from taking loving actions as soon as he is permeated by My strength of love, and thus his love will also prove itself by implementing good deeds.... The human being will more or less show his love for Me in selfless works of neighbourly love and thereby join Me ever more firmly and be saved for time and eternity.... For in that case he believes in Me and My act of Salvation, he has already found redemption because this proven love demonstrates his release from My adversary, who shies away from love because he lacks all love himself. No-one **without** love will have a living faith, and no-one will feel love within himself who does not manifest it in good deeds, because love is a force which impels people into loving activity. And the reason why no living faith in Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation can be found anymore in the last days.... is because love has grown cold amongst people.... Therefore time and time again **love** must be preached to people first, love for one's neighbour must be so strongly emphasised because only this love testifies to love for Me, and love for one's neighbour will also always require an activity, be it of an earthly or psychological nature.... earthly or spiritual help, which, understandably, will only be valued if it is motivated by love.... All this is so easy to understand and yet, **without** love, people's thinking is and will remain confused. But the 'redemption' consists of the fact that the human being abandons his opposition and allows himself to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning, when the spiritual being was still perfect.... From love you once emerged and you shall become love again, only then will you be, and remain, blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Faith requires love

## Recognizing God and faith not without love....

B.D. No. 4852

March 6th 1950

**Y**ou will not profess Me if you live a life without love, because then you will not be able to recognize Me either and you will not stand up for something which is doubtful to yourselves. Love alone enlightens your spirit, love alone enables you to believe in Me. But faith is only to be understood as a firm inner conviction, not words of which the heart knows nothing. Love gives birth to this firm conviction, thus faith without love will not be possible even if My existence is constantly preached to you with eloquent words. But as soon as you live in love I am in you Myself, and then you must also acknowledge Me because you feel Me, even if you are not aware of it. Then your heart will drive you to it, you will desire that I am, and therefore you will also recognize Me because I reveal Myself to those who are united with Me through love. These revelations are of different kinds but the result is always a convinced faith; then you will no longer reject Me but recognize Me and also stand up for Me in front of your fellow human beings, and all this will result in love.... If you do works of love you already make use of My strength, and you cannot deny Whose strength you use. The fundamental substance of My being is love, you, My creatures, are also made of the same substance.... If you are without love you will no longer feel anything of that elemental strength of which I am the source. Thus I am not recognizable to you either, and consequently you are not aware of Me either. Then the teaching of God is only an empty concept for you, without meaning and understanding. Only love gives you the power of realization, you now feel like a product of a powerful force which has to be a being in highest perfection.... A light has been kindled in you through love.... You will recognize and love Me, the light within you will shine ever brighter, you will mature in realization, i.e. receive profound knowledge from Me, you will try to align your nature with Mine, and you will also confess Me before the world, because love makes you strong and believing and only in this faith can you resist all people who want to shake your love for Me. Love unites you with Me and makes you My children, and then you will have achieved the aim set for you for your earthly life as a human being.... you believe in Me and love Me and now unite with Me forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith conditions love....

B.D. No. 6974

November 21st 1957

**I**f you ask how you can attain faith, this is already a sign that you want to believe and that you are looking for a path which will lead you to the aim. In times of earthly adversity you humans all need support, for then you feel that you are too weak on your own, that your physical strength alone is not enough, and then you would also like to believe that you could entrust yourselves to a higher power, but this faith is usually lacking. For you cannot acquire it through your intellect, you cannot intellectually create evidence for what you want to believe in.... in a power with Whom you are most closely connected, Whose will determines your destiny, Who is a being of supreme perfection and Who draws close to you when you call upon It. But you can cause this supreme being to prove Itself to you, and It will give you the **inner conviction** of that which cannot be proven intellectually. For this supreme being **reveals Himself** to the human being in many ways. But It places conditions on it: the acknowledgement of Itself, the creator-spirit, from Whom everything emerged, the serious desire for truth.... and a way of life in love.... These conditions are indispensable for this creative power.... God Himself.... will enter into contact with you and help you to a convinced faith. The rational man



will constantly look for proofs and reject everything that cannot be proven.... He never steps out of the world he has intellectually built within himself into another world, and he therefore cannot recognize the latter either, it remains hidden from him. But it can be entered by every person who lives in love.... For through his life of love he already establishes the connection with the eternal love Itself, Which he is unable to deny with conviction, and love Itself then guides him into the truth he desires. But you humans are very far away from the truth because love has grown cold in you. And therefore you are no longer able to believe, everything you are asked to believe seems unreal to you; you only move with your thoughts in the real world, and despite eager intellectual activity you remain empty and poor in spiritual knowledge.... of the knowledge that reveals the ultimate meaning of all things.... yes, you even presume to reject the great revelation of God in Jesus Christ, His incarnation in Jesus, into the realm of legend. You do not give in to the quiet impulses within you to let the heart speak for once instead of the intellect. You try to meet everything with reason, which only the heart can judge.... because your heart is no longer able to do so due to a lack of love. The mission of the man Jesus, apart from the act of salvation, also consisted of **living a life of love** to people.... because such alone helps to enlighten the spirit, because a life of love is indispensable in order to come close to the truth and to develop all forces in the human being which testify to a divine origin. Love was preached by Jesus, the disciples were instructed to spread the divine teaching of love. And this doctrine of love is the foundation on which the christian religions were also built.... But so little attention is paid to this teaching of love that it is understandable why people's spiritual state is darkened, why faith mostly does not go beyond a **formal** belief and why divine revelations are repeatedly attacked or rejected as untrustworthy. Love alone is the key to truth, and love cannot be replaced by worldly wisdom, no matter how great, by intellect, no matter how sharp.... for love alone is the irrefutable bond with God, Who unites Himself with the human being in every work of love, Who allows His spirit to overflow onto the human being who, through love, assimilates himself to His original being.... And God can and will reveal Himself to this human being, He will let him gain insight into areas which are inaccessible to the human **intellect**, He will enlighten his spirit and give him fullest understanding for profoundest wisdoms and for His plan of salvation and its reason....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith and love....

B.D. No. 7483

December 22nd 1959

**O**nly rarely do you feel so strong in faith that you cheerfully and calmly go through hardships which approach each of you humans but impress you in a completely different way.... precisely because of your strength of faith. Anyone who has a deep and living faith will not let himself be so impressed, for he always knows that someone is ready to help if he asks Him for it..... He firmly believes and this faith gives him strength. But anyone who is anxious about his adversity, be it of an earthly or spiritual nature, is still very weak in faith and therefore does not take the path to the one Who can and wants to help him, or he approaches Him with a hesitant heart, always in doubt as to whether he will be helped. And this also impairs God's will to help, because firm faith in Him is the first condition to be able to intervene without fail. How easily people could go through earthly life who only possess this living faith and trustingly turn to God for help.... for the depth of faith also makes direct dialogue with Him possible, which always finds an open ear and always the father's willingness to help His child. As long as this firm unshakeable faith is lacking, there are also limits to His will to help, because this is anchored in the law of eternal order, that faith emerges from love and eternal love can only express Itself when It finds an open heart.... if a heart therefore glows with love.... or also: As soon as a **loving** heart calls upon God for help, it is also convinced that it will be helped. Love and faith are inseparable, for one emerges from the other.... faith comes alive through love, but love presupposes faith in a being Which has to be loved once It has been recognized through faith, and this love will always give birth to a **living** faith in a God Who is full of love, wisdom and might and Who also wants to express Himself in His love, wisdom and might. And the human being

will speak to this God full of trust and present all his needs to Him.... And he will find a hearing with God, God will draw close to the human being full of love, He will take the human being's fate into His hands and guide him on the right path, He will take everything from him which oppresses him, He will not let such faith be put to shame but will do to him what he asks for.... for God has promised His help to everyone who believes....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### "He who believes in Me shall live for ever...."

B.D. No. 5523

November 2nd 1952

**H**e who believes in Me will live for eternity.... These are My words which also gave rise to divisions because the spiritual meaning was not properly recognized. I demand faith in Me in order to be able to give people eternal life.... But what is meant by faith? Not the confession with the mouth, not the intellectual acknowledgement of My act of salvation, but the **inner conviction** of the truth of everything I taught you humans on earth is to be understood by 'faith', and this inner conviction can only be gained through love.... Thus faith also necessitates love, and thus love is the first thing. But it is also fulfilled by those who believe in Me such that I can grant them eternal life. Right faith therefore promises life because it includes love within itself. But intellectual faith does not lead to eternal life, and it is this intellectual faith which can still be found amongst people if need be but which I cannot evaluate such that it brings the human being eternal life. I want a **living** faith which, however, can only be gained through love. For the human being only lives when he feels certainty in himself through love, a faith which is truly happy, which now determines his whole will and thinking and results in a way of life which earns him eternal life. To believe intellectually is no evidence of maturity of soul, for the human being may have been pushed onto christian ground through education, thus he cannot reject Me Myself, My earthly life as a human being and My act of salvation with conviction, he regards everything as true.... And yet, his heart need not be touched by it, it is an historical occurrence for him which he cannot deny but it is not felt by him for what it is. It does not touch his heart, which is only impressed when love comes to unfold in him. Then faith in it will trigger beatitude in him, then something will come alive in him, only then will the human being feel himself in the midst of My working on humanity, only then can he speak of faith which leads to eternal life. I certainly first require faith in Jesus Christ, the divine redeemer, because only through Jesus Christ is the path to eternal life, because faith in God alone is not enough due to the burden of sin, which cannot be redeemed without Jesus Christ.... Therefore I spoke the words, "He who believes in **Me** shall live forever...." Mind you.... I, Jesus Christ, as redeemer of the world, demanded faith, but 'faith' is always only to be understood as living faith through love, which is why people first have to fulfil the commandments of love which I gave to people in order to show them the path which leads to eternal beatitude.... But then they will also be able to believe and in this faith enter into eternal life....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# God demands a living faith through love

## God requires a living faith....

B.D. No. 8503

May 20th 1963

**O**nly ever believe in Me with a living faith, that is, don't be satisfied with words or other people's assurances but closely unite with Me in thought and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father, plainly and simply and full of childlike trust; always let Me walk beside you as your friend and brother, and tell Me everything that inwardly bothers you, always appealing for My assistance to help you reach perfection while you are still on earth. You should no longer lead a single life, you should always request My presence and feel it too, for every sincere thought draws Me to yourselves, and if you establish this bond with Me yourselves then strength will always flow to you as well, which you can use for deeds of love again.... thus through love you join with Me ever more closely. Hence anyone who does not exclude his God and Creator from his thoughts is also daily and hourly under His Fatherly care, and his earthly life will always proceed such that it will benefit his soul.... For anyone connected with Me in thought already leads a spiritual life, and his soul will constantly ascend....

But how many people spend their lives without considering their God and Creator, they only ever entertain earthly thoughts and just anxiously worry about their physical wellbeing.... And although they call themselves Christians because they belong to a religious organisation they only occasionally establish a relationship with Me, and this is not sufficiently alive in order to generate spiritual achievement.... Much has become a formality which, however, is only of value if it is carried out with a living faith, just as prayer is not what it should be.... a child's heartfelt dialogue with the Father; instead people are satisfied with empty words which don't come from the heart and are merely voiced by the mouth.

I, however, Am a living God, everything has to be truthful before Me, and therefore I want a living contact established by you with Me, but this also guarantees higher development and leads the soul to the goal. For would I leave a child or consider it poorly, be it spiritually or even earthly, once it has made heartfelt contact with Me, to whom I Am truly the Father it can unreservedly trust? But where this intimate bond is missing there still exists a broad gulf, the human being looks for Me in the distance, he speaks of Me as a Being Which is unattainable to him and Which he indeed acknowledges because of Its might which he cannot deny in view of the creations, who also admits to Its **wisdom** which is demonstrated to him through the creations, but who does not know anything about the **love** of a God Who wants to be a Father to all living creations because he has not spent serious thought on the Being Who had brought him into existence. And as long as I Am merely the distant God for people they will live their earthly life without spiritual achievements, for they lack the flow of strength to travel the path of ascent which, however, requires the living creation's heartfelt connection to Me in order to enlighten him.

This is why every human being will achieve his goal if he is able to establish this close relationship with Me, if he expresses a living faith in Me through a constant desire for My presence.... And such desire will be granted by Me, and forthwith the person will no longer walk any path alone, I will always guide him, I will always direct his thoughts, and because I no longer meet any resistance the person will also completely enter into My will and improve himself ever more. Where I have found the entrance into a human being's heart My adversary will have lost his power, albeit he will still try everything to win him over for himself again, but My strength, which the human being constantly receives due to My presence, will resist him.

Just let your soul come to life, which will always happen when I can take effect on it Myself, when I can illuminate it with My strength of love, and you always enable Me to do this through a heartfelt bond with Me.... Then you will ask for Me, and the danger will have passed that the adversary can take possession of you, who will take flight from Me and is unable to besiege you so long as I Am present in you.... And you will soon not undertake anything, nor walk anywhere, without having asked for My blessing, and then you can also be certain that I will walk by your side wherever you go, that I will mentally instruct you and let My strength and light flow to you in abundance.... Yet all this is not possible when a person only mentions his God and Creator with his mouth without being inwardly urged to establish contact with this God.... His earthly life will not bring him much spiritual success unless he still changes his thoughts and actions, so that he will learn to recognise Me and then believes in Me with a living faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## God.... love.... living faith....

B.D. No. 6962

November 6th 1957

**T**o let faith come alive in oneself also requires a lively activity of love, an unselfish activity of love for one's neighbor. Everything that a person does to himself, he should also do to his neighbor, as soon as the latter is in need, and this requires a putting aside of one's own demands, it requires a fight against self-love, which clings to the human being as an inheritance of him, who is completely devoid of any love. But you humans will be able to notice a wonderful effect of such an unselfish love life, because you will gain a convinced faith.... It will be possible for you to believe when the divine teachings of faith are presented to you, because through the life of love you are also no longer so darkened in spirit to understand these teachings of faith rightly, and you therefore accept them without doubt or contradiction. To have found a living faith is truly happy, because you then also enter into contact with Him in Whom you believe.... You give yourselves to your God and father as a matter of course, you enter into the right relationship of a child to the father, and your earthly life is now also purposeful because you recognize your actual earthly task. If you are unselfishly active in love, your life is a constant giving and making happy.... but you receive a thousandfold back again.... first of all a convinced faith which makes you happy, and furthermore a measure of graces and spiritual goods which accumulate to a wealth which you can already utilize on earth, but even far more in the kingdom on the other side when you have left this earth. Unselfish activity of love is a proof of the presence of God, Who expresses Himself in every work of love, Who is love Himself and Whom you therefore cause to be present with every work of love.... For "he who abides in love abides in Me and I in him....", 'love' and 'God' are inseparable terms.... Where love is, there is God, and where God is, works of love are also always performed. But where love is, faith in God must also come alive, because His presence is unmistakable. And the convinced faith lifts man beyond the earthly sphere, faith does not only stick to what can be proved, but it also gives understanding for what cannot be proved, as well as this faith has come out of love. What you therefore gain through love activity is far more than what you give. On earth you humans are still subjected to natural law difficulties, which can affect your body as well as your soul. But as soon as you have gained a living faith, you can also banish such burdens, you can become master of every adversity in communion with Him, in Whom you now firmly believe, because for **Him** there is nothing that He cannot remedy, and if you firmly lean on Him, then you are, as it were, also in the midst of His sphere of power, no disaster can befall you, no adversity can approach you anymore because you feel your father beside you by virtue of your living faith and thus you also know yourselves to be safe in His love.... But all this can only be achieved by a **living** faith, the firm certainty that God's power and love will be revealed to you, because He is your **father** from eternity.... When you consider this, that only the will to love needs to be stimulated in you to relieve you of all adversity on earth as well, that you are as it were raptured from the heaviness of earth by virtue of love.... when you consider that you only need to take care of your neighbor in unselfish love and now also a faith will fill your heart that can move mountains....

and if you consider that a living faith also lets you make completely different use of your earthly existence, then you truly sacrifice nothing through your work of love, but you gain an exceeding profit.... You receive light and power to such an extent that you regain your original being. And what you have believed becomes a blessed certainty for you: You are firmly united with your God and father from eternity, you stand in the light again, i.e. in fullest knowledge of your destiny, and you possess the power to now also create and work according to this destiny with God and in His will.... For you have become His children, and you will remain His children forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Living faith....

B.D. No. 7694

September 8th 1960

I want to ignite the spark in you, for I want you to attain a living faith. For this reason My strength of love constantly shines upon you, and you need only want to, then the spiritual spark will also flare up in you, because My strength of love will not remain without effect. But you have to accomplish this **willingness yourselves....** And it only requires the thought that you want to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life. And then My strength of love will already have an effect on you in the form that I will direct your thinking and truly towards the right aim. Then you will be able to believe in a God and creator Who wants to have contact with you, and you will feel a desire for such a connection. And this desire is triggered in you through love.... Every person who is willing to love and complies with his inner urge to perform works of love will also soon feel a desire within himself to connect with Me.... as the eternal love.... to be united. And this person will also have a living faith because this is caused by love in him. He will seek living contact with Me, his thoughts will often wander into the spiritual kingdom, he will live a spiritual life next to his earthly life, and he will reflect on many processes which he experienced around and within himself and which he desires to have explained.... And his living faith will cause him to turn to Me directly and appeal to Me for clarification, for he feels Me present because he has living faith in Me. Thus faith can only come alive through love.... For I Myself am love, and I can also be present in anyone who has love, and My presence triggers a living faith. The human being is as trusting with Me as with his father, he has found Me and will never lose Me for ever.... Living faith is what you humans should gain in earthly life, for then you will also have gained everything, Me Myself with My love and strength and also realization, for you will have become seeing, you will have become knowing through My spirit, and this knowledge will then also be the sign of My presence in you, it is the sign that you are no longer dead in spirit but living.... Therefore you should all only open yourselves to My illumination of love.... you should want to fulfil your purpose of earthly life, for if you just think a little you should also realize that your earthly life has to have a meaning and purpose. And it should be your will and endeavour to fulfil it. Then you will also consciously turn to your God and creator and trustingly hand yourselves over to Him that He will guide and direct you according to your purpose, and this will will also earn you My guidance, it will ensure the influx of My strength of love, you will feel urged to be lovingly active yourselves and it will become light and bright in you.... You will believe vividly and in this living faith join Me ever more intimately, because faith also increases love and because love always seeks union with the eternal love. To be able to believe livingly is increased bliss already on earth, for the distance between the creature and Me through its own will is abolished, the meaning and purpose of earthly life is already fulfilled, for the human being has passed his test of will.... He has turned to Me of his own free will and acknowledges Me as God and father.... He has recognized the past sin of apostasy from Me and wants to return to the bosom of the father again, from Whom he once originated....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Y**ou will also be told time and again that you can only gain a living faith through love.... For love unites you with Me, Who is love Myself, and then your faith in Me must also be alive because you feel My presence, thus it is conviction for you what you should 'believe'.... for believing means believing something to be true for which you lack the evidence.... But then you will no longer need evidence, for the feeling of My presence is the strongest evidence of Myself, and then you will also know that **I** work **with you** or that you can work with **Me**, that everything is possible for you because it is I Myself Who now carries out what you ask for or what you want to do yourselves in strong faith in Me and My strength.... I Myself am love, and you must unite yourselves intimately with this love, which you will always do when you carry out works of love, when you only ever seek to show unselfish love to your neighbour, when you help where help is needed, when you assist your neighbour earthly and spiritually.... when you take care of his earthly and spiritual needs and thus serve him with love.... The blessing of such works of love flows back to you a thousand fold, and the feeling of a **living** faith is the most delicious thing you can gain through it, for then you will go through earthly life completely carefree, you will have intercourse with Me again as with your father at every hour, and there are no doubts or unsolvable problems for you, for in this living faith you leave everything to Me, your father of eternity, Who is constantly present in you and you can never feel abandoned because you know yourselves to be safe in Me.... And you will understand how extremely important it is that you practise love.... that you perform deeds of love which give you strength for your way of life, that it constantly takes place in love and thereby you establish an ever closer bond with Me, your God and father of eternity.... Who created you out of His love. Anyone who has gained a living faith will now also safely walk the path of ascent, for since he knows that I Myself am present to him he will only walk in My company, Who will truly also lead him to the goal.... He can now also say with conviction: "I not only **believe** but I **know** that God is close to me...." For living faith will no longer allow any doubt, living faith will also no longer allow any weakness, for it **is** strength itself, because it cannot be thought of **without love** and love is the strength which now flows through him and enables him to do everything he wants out of his love.... And therefore he will also be able to accomplish every work of love if it benefits his fellow human being; he will also be able to heal the sick, for the love within him and firm faith give him the strength to do so, because the knowledge is now also within him when and whether an unusual activity on his neighbour is also a blessing.... Just try to gain living faith, which therefore requires loving activity, and you will truly do justice to your earthly task. You will mature in your soul, you will have Me Myself as your constant companion, for you unite with Me through love, and everything you do now you accomplish with Me.... And your earthly life will truly bring you perfection, for you should only shape yourselves into love, then you will also accomplish your soul's transformation, you will return to your original state again, and then you will be blissfully happy again and remain eternally....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# What should we believe in? Faith in God and His love

## Belief in supernatural things.... divine promise....

B.D. No. 1818

February 18th 1941

Faith in the love, omnipotence and wisdom of God is absolutely necessary in order to be able to explain something that lies outside the natural. Everything that appears supernatural is doubted, i.e. the supernatural is denied and an attempt is made to present it as something natural that is at best beyond human knowledge. Only the deeply believing person accepts the possibility that it could be divine activity, because the love, omnipotence and wisdom of God is explanation and proof enough for him. And even if the human being appears to have faith, this faith is nevertheless not deep enough as long as he does not believe that God's visible activity towards people is possible. People still separate earthly life too much from spiritual experience, they are still too much on earth to have an understanding for spiritual activity.... They certainly call out to God but when He wants to make Himself recognizable to them they flee.... Experiencing God is only possible when He is recognized without doubt. But recognizing Him without doubt means considering even the most incomprehensible to be possible if God wills it.... But man must not want to determine the divine will himself.... How does man imagine God's love if It does not want to express Itself in greatest need?.... if It wants to leave Its creatures without help when they can no longer help themselves.... if It does not want to send comfort and strength to struggling people in order to prevent them from fainting.... And how small this love of His would be if He did not want to use every means to bring the earthly children back to the father.... And His omnipotence and wisdom will truly choose the right means and be willing and able to consider the earthly children in such a way that they can derive blessings for their souls from it. Everything that comes from God must therefore be supernatural. If a person recognizes God then he must not deny supernatural things either, he can only fear to fall victim to supernatural evil powers. But what these offer people is truly not pointing to God.... And if a person endeavours to fulfil the divine will, he does not call the forces of the underworld to him. These will indeed press a God-fearing person hard, but the will to God also gives him the power from God, because he expresses this will to God through his prayer and thereby requests the power from God. "Faith moves mountains....", says the lord.... but who believes His promises? God is love, and he who lives in love abides in God and God in him.... So if you believe these words, how can it surprise you that God Himself speaks through a human being? "I will send you My spirit, who will guide you into all truth...." And if God sends it to you, you will not believe. Yet without faith you cannot be offered the bread of heaven, for you do not recognize it as such but want to see human work in it. And thus you cannot receive comfort and strength, and you will come away empty-handed and will have to fight hard in the adversity of the coming time. And again your own will is an obstacle, for it erects barriers which God Himself wanted to tear down in order to be closer to you in spirit. And you do not establish a living connection with Him, for otherwise you would have to recognize His voice when He speaks to you. You must allow all His words to gain life by obeying them so that the promises to you will also be fulfilled....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Belief in God as the origin of creation....

B.D. No. 2771

June 12th 1943

I am the origin of all things, and if you want to deny the origin you do not recognize Me as a creating power and therefore also not as a powerful being Which can produce out of Itself what It

wants. You then believe that everything created came into being on its own without the influence of a power Which has a will. And thus you do not believe in a designer and sustainer of what is visible to you either, instead you regard nature as well as all creation as products which came into being by themselves and which are therefore not subject to any determining power, which are thus not governed by any will. And this completely erroneous view makes you incapable of believing in a being Which is intimately connected with that which It has created through its own might and strength. For if you do not recognize the origin of creation you will not seek a connection with the creator either, thus you will neither love nor fear Him and never work on yourselves in order to come closer to Him.... With faith you also lack love and therefore also truth, for you do not call upon the creator of heaven and earth, Who alone can provide you with everything you lack.... Without faith in Me you will not come closer to the truth, and to believe in Me means to recognize Me as the creator of heaven and earth, to regard yourselves as My products which are inseparable from Me, even if they appear to be isolated in creation. I am from eternity to eternity, and everything that is from Me is imperishable, thus likewise eternal in its original substance. The visible form, however, does not remain eternally; it is transient, even if endless times pass before everything visible has spiritualized itself. This visible form is certainly transient for the human eye as soon as the spiritual escapes from it in order to revitalize a new form for the purpose of further development. If you acknowledge Me as the origin of all things then you also know that all strength which emanated from Me has to flow back to Me, that the apparent transience of creation is therefore the process of reclamation of the created being which did not want to acknowledge Me as creator and sustainer.... which therefore isolated itself and tried to break off the connection with Me. He who recognizes Me also seeks to remain connected to Me; he believes in Me and becomes knowledgeable through faith. He knows that creation, the visible, is only a means to an end but that it will not last forever because it is only the shell of the immature spiritual substance which is to reach maturity. But he who has no contact with infinity, who certainly recognizes creation but not its author, his intellect will never fathom the origin and goal of creation.... He believes himself to be knowledgeable and is blind in spirit.... And his thinking is erroneous.... He lacks faith in Me as creator and sustainer of all things, and without this faith he cannot unite with Me and therefore also cannot merge with Me as the primordial power, which is the ultimate goal of everything that is visible to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **Faith in God.... revelation.... truth....**

B.D. No. 5706

June 24th 1953

**I** want to be acknowledged as God and creator, as your father from eternity. I must first demand faith in Me from you humans; you must have gained the inner conviction that you emerged from the strength and might of a being Which works and rules in all perfection, under Whose will you are but Which draws close to you with never-ending love because you emerged from His love. I must demand this faith, for only it places you in the right relationship with Me, firstly in the relationship of the creature to the creator, to Whom you submit yourselves, and then in the relationship of the child to the father, Whom you love and towards Whom you strive. I don't want to know you forever as beings isolated from Me, I want to be closely united with you, I want to achieve the aim I set for Myself when I called you into being: to work and create with perfect divine beings whom I can make infinitely happy as My children, whom I love and whose love I want to possess in full measure. Faith in Me, Whom you cannot see and yet can recognize, is the basic condition, the first step on the path to becoming a true child of your father, for in order to strive towards Me I must first be recognized, I must be so conceivable to My living creations that they can love Me; yet I can only reveal Myself to them as a supremely perfect being if they believe in Me, that I am real and true.... And they can gain this faith, for they need only desire to know the truth about their origin, about their being and about their destiny.... Where I recognize this desire in a person there is also a right ground for a strong convinced faith in Me.... and there I reveal Myself in many ways.... through creation, through



everything the human being sees around him, I reveal Myself to them mentally, I bring the truth close to them in every form, I guide him onto the right path where he will surely find what he desires: information about Me as God and creator, as father from eternity. Every person **can** believe if he **wants** to.... but only when he believes in Me can I have an effect on him, because you, as a human being in the stage of free will, must be spared all coercive spiritual influence so that your development will not be endangered. But once the human being has attained faith of his own free will he will also experience the strength and power and love of the one in Whom he believes, for as soon as he acknowledges Me he has taken the path of ascent where he will constantly receive help from above to reach his aim. Believing in Me, i.e., in My existence, can also result in lively intellectual activity, for I have given the human being the intellect for this purpose, so that he can draw conclusions from the existence of that which is apparent to him as creation.... By virtue of his intellect he can already recognize a power above himself to which he is at the mercy, which disregards human will, which is stronger than the human being himself. Yet whether he is able to love this power, whether he wants to strive towards it, is up to his free will, and depending on this will this power also reveals itself to the human being.... For I want My creatures to become blessed, to establish contact with Me in order to reveal Myself to them as a God of love, wisdom and power.... as a father Who longs for His children....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Acknowledgement of God.... belief in connection with Him....

B.D. No. 6009

July 27th 1954

**I** only ask little of you.... that you merely acknowledge Me.... For if you do this out of innermost conviction then it will not be difficult for you to enter into My will. You gladly submit yourselves to My will because by acknowledging Me you have already given up your former resistance, because acknowledging Me already means turning towards Me.... in short, because then you will also learn to love Me. I want to be acknowledged by you, and therefore I will always reveal Myself to you.... to each person in a different way, but everyone's attention will be drawn to a higher power in earthly life.... All will be able to recognize a determining power in their experience, in their destiny, yet each individual will try to explain this power according to his own will.... as acting arbitrarily without any connection to the human being.... Then he does **not** recognize Me as I want to be recognized.... Or also as a guiding being working in wisdom, as Which I want to be **recognized**. I only want you to believe in a connection between you and Me.... that you feel like creatures of a creator with Whom you are inseparably connected. As long as you believe yourselves to be completely isolated in the universe you **are** also isolated from Me. For you establish the connection with Me precisely through your recognition of Me, Whom you now also try to join. The fact that you once did **not** want to acknowledge Me, although you were aware of your departure from Me, was your fall into the abyss, into ignorance, thus into darkness.... And you involuntarily step into the light again with the moment of My recognition.... with the moment of the bond which your will establishes with Me when your thoughts wander to a being Which is undeniable for you, Which stands above you, Which has you in Its control and to Whom you owe your life. Faith in this being will also infallibly change your will, for **believing** in Me and yet **resisting** Me is impossible.... otherwise faith would not be **alive** and a **dead** faith cannot be called **faith**.... As long as the human being still resists Me and, as a bondage to My adversary, leads a sinful way of life without scruples of conscience, he does not believe in Me either.... But if there is a slight fear of responsibility in him then he certainly considers the existence of a God to be possible, yet he still has a long way to go to living faith, to inner conviction.... I only want you to acknowledge Me, to be inwardly convinced that you are connected with the power that called you into being.... **I want you to believe in Me**.... Then all revelations on My part will be a blessing for you, then you will soon experience My love and grace so obviously that you will now learn to love Me, and then the union with Me.... the first and last aim of your earthly life.... will be certain for you, for what

you love you strive for, and if you strive for Me, your God and father, you will also surely reach your aim....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith in God's presence....

B.D. No. 8128

March 18th 1962

I Am present to you as soon as you make contact with Me in spirit and in truth.... But you humans still search for Me in the distance; only a few hand themselves over to Me like a child and thereby establish the right relationship with Me.... The majority of people certainly speaks about a God and Creator, they believe in an exceedingly powerful Being, but they also deem this Being to be infinitely far away; they don't know that I would like to be in contact with them as their God and Creator and that they need only establish this contact, because they distanced themselves from Me and thus they must also strive towards Me again. But neither are they capable of heartfelt prayer, that is, of communicating with Me in spirit and in truth, or even just of sending a sincerely felt call from the heart to Me. They merely use memorised prayers which are of no value to Me, which I do not hear and therefore cannot grant either.... I want to be called upon in spirit and in truth, I want that heartfelt thoughts ascend to Me which will induce Me to lean down to the petitioner, to draw close and be present to him.... Yet blessed are those who have already established this heartfelt bond and through a prayer in spirit and truth motivate Me to be present to them, to whom I therefore can also speak, in thought or audibly, if their state of maturity allows for it. You should only yearn for and allow My presence, for My presence also necessitates a purified heart which love has prepared for Me as an abode in which I Myself can dwell.... But if you humans **believe** in a God with Whom you can make contact, your way of life will also be a life of **love** otherwise you would not have this faith.... For faith will only come alive through love.... Humanity, however, is devoid of all love, love has grown cold amongst people.... This is why a living faith is only rarely to be found, a faith which seeks Me and motivates a person to make contact with Me, for love is already the bond with Me, the human being draws Me close to himself and induces Me to be present.... And thus love alone determines the relationship between the human being and Me. Where love is kindled in the heart, a gentle inner urging to reach Me can already be felt.... Consequently, the loving person will also pray in spirit and in truth, for the love within establishes the connection with the Eternal Love.... with Me, Who can then be present to him. And once I Am present I can also speak to him, I can guide his thoughts, I can grant him a wealth of thoughts which he can only receive from Me directly.... I Myself can work in him, as I have promised.... However, My presence is always essential, only kind-hearted activity will motivate Me to be present to him.

But how far have people distanced themselves from Me as a result of their heartless life.... They cannot recognise Me because they are still spiritually unenlightened and thus make it impossible for Me to take direct effect in them through mental communications, for they cannot hear My Words in their distance to God and even if their fellow human beings informed them they wouldn't understand.... It is also difficult to make them believe in a God Who wants to be their Father, Who wants to give pleasure to them as children if they look for this bond with Him.... They cannot believe because they have no love within themselves which would awaken the faith in the first place. Therefore they will not be capable of praying in spirit and in truth.... unless great adversity overwhelms them and they call upon the powerful Creator of Heaven and Earth, Who also created them.... And if such a call comes from the heart I will hear and grant it.... Nevertheless, only I know the heart of every individual person, and only I know whether earthly help is a blessing for him or whether a premature recall into the kingdom of the beyond is more favourable for the soul which can no longer find Me on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**M**y love made you come into being.... Boundless love filled Me for you, My created beings.... and boundless love will embrace you for all eternity.... It is not possible for you to grasp these words of Mine in all their depth, for you do not know divine love, you are unable to form an idea of it, and therefore you can only accept My words as true and believe that I will never let you fall into depths from which there will be no return for ever.... As long as you keep yourselves distant from Me by virtue of your free will you will not feel anything of My love for you either.... But the closer you come to Me the more you will be permeated by My love, and then you will also slowly understand that and why you cannot remain separated from Me forever.... you understand that My love follows you and does not cease to woo you, because only reciprocated love can unite you with Me and because I have been longing for this love of yours since your departure from Me. My **endless love is the explanation for everything....** for the coming into being of creation, for its constant revival and renewal, for your course on earth and My fateful guidance.... But My love is also the explanation for all adversity, for catastrophes and nature-related destruction.... My love is also the reason for the dissolution and change of the old earth, when the time has come that My love is no longer recognized on the part of My creatures, when they are more distant from Me than ever.... For if I did not love you then I would truly not be interested in your return to Me.... but then there would also be no need for creation and also no people who embody the spiritual striving away from Me. Yet I also love you despite your imperfection, despite your self-inflicted weakness and imperfection.... because love never ends and thus cannot let you fall either, even though you resist Me.... And this love also once achieves your return to Me in free will, for it is a strength which nothing could oppose if it wanted to rule over everything.... Yet it wants to work **together with you**, it wants to inspire, and it wants to be reciprocated with the same intimacy, and therefore it courts you, your counter-love.... And thus you will not be able to detach yourselves from My love for eternity, yet it can only make you happy if you reciprocate it of your own free will.... But then you will be able to experience and behold the unimagined.... Then you will find yourselves in inexpressible bliss and you will realize what My love has done for you and had to do because it does not and cannot give up on you, you who emerged from My love and remain in My love forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God demands faith in His immense love....

B.D. No. 8289

October 2nd 1962

**Y**ou have to have strong faith in My love in order to understand that whatever happens is beneficial for you and your soul and that you cannot go astray if you humbly accept whatever comes your way. Irrespective of how arduous it seems to you.... I know what you are capable of enduring and I will support you if you trustingly rely on My help. The assurance that you have all My love should let you take your earthly path fearlessly, for nothing can happen to anyone who feels secure in My love, no matter how much external pressure he is under.... For I know everything, I know the strength of your faith, and this alone determines the extent of your hardship.

The fact that you may know of this now, that I instruct you Myself and enlighten you about My nature which is love, wisdom and might, should already demonstrate My love, for I want to guide you into profound faith, because strength of faith will overcome everything. Then you will no longer be apprehensive, then you will always recognise your Father in Me, to Whom you can entrust yourselves like children and whose infinite love will do everything for His children in order to help them on their earthly path and to make them happy in eternity.... It is **My** love in which you have to believe.... For this love will not let you fall, and it directs and guides you and imposes an earthly fate on you which can result in your complete deliverance if only you want it. And this love died for you on the cross, with its sacrifice on the cross this love bought your freedom from the adversary who was entitled to

you because you once followed him voluntarily.... A father's love, however, will not leave his child at the mercy of his enemy and adversary; rather, it will fight for this child and rescue it from his control.... Hence this great love is yours, and thus you also have the guarantee that one day you will be free from the power of the one who was responsible for your fall into the abyss....

And now that you live as a human being on earth you shall also know that the Father's love follows His children and that you, too, belong to those whose freedom was bought by His love and that it wants to regain you, you shall know that you should also give your love to your eternal Father, so that He can already make you infinitely happy on earth and one day in eternity. If you therefore believe in My infinite love you will also lose all fear and apprehension, all weakness, because you will always know that nothing detrimental can happen to you, because a loving father protects his children from everything that could harm them. The certainty of possessing the Father's love makes you feel free and cheerful, for you entrust everything to Me and are in no doubt that He will help you in every adversity.

A person with such profound faith will, by virtue of this faith, also closely unite with Me and be able to work remarkably on his fellow human beings by providing them with the kind of help which otherwise would exceed human ability or strength, for in close unity with Me he will take My strength himself and thus work with Me and I through him.... For My love knows no limits, yet your faith often erects limitations itself when it is not strong enough.... And, again, the strength of faith is the result of a life of love, for only love leads to a living faith, that is, 'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him....', and thus there cannot be any doubt in the person, he is aware of My presence and also knows that My love is limitless and bestows unlimited strength on the human being too, if he wants to use it for deeds of love again....

Anyone who is able to believe in My infinite love has only achieved this because he lives a life of love himself, and he has also passed the last test of will on earth, he has consciously returned to his eternal Father, for he wants the Father's love which draws him to Itself. Nevertheless, I often have to let the human being experience severe affliction in earthly life so that he will look for Me, so that he will faithfully entrust himself to Me, request My help and in receiving My help also recognise My love. Only then will he give Me the love I demand, which unites the child with the Father again.... And then the earthly life will have brought him the success which was the purpose for his earthly path: that he voluntarily unites with Me again, from Whom he once voluntarily separated and became wretched.... But My love wants to prepare everlasting beatitude for him, and sooner or later it will achieve this objective....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

# Faith in Jesus Christ and His work of redemption

## Belief in the existence of Jesus....

B.D. No. 6485

February 26th 1956

Jesus' life on earth is often questioned if not entirely doubted, and to accept or reject Him is an expression of free will too. Even believers have no proof and yet they do not doubt it, because the truth is confirmed to them from within.... which could occur to every human being if they didn't deliberately continue to oppose God. Belief in Jesus Christ as Saviour of the world is being demanded.... Consequently no irrefutable proof can be given for this.

However, since there is no other way to happiness but through Jesus Christ, the very problem of Christ is precisely the test of human will.... God's adversary uses an exceptionally effective weapon by casting doubt into human hearts concerning the existence of Jesus. And anyone whose will is still in opposition to God will accept such doubt, but people whose resistance towards God has already weakened or has been completely defeated will equally determinedly dispel it. But every human being could dispel such doubts because even the most rationally gifted person cannot dismiss all references, all teachings and the Christian teaching itself, as having been taken 'out of thin air'.... And there is far more evidence in favour than against....

The believer needs no further evidence because the 'outpouring of the spirit', as promised to the people by Jesus, is such convincing proof that any doubt becomes invalid. But this proof cannot be given to an unbelieving person because the enlightenment by the spirit first requires faith in Jesus Christ which, through love, has become a living faith.... People who do not believe in Jesus' way of life on earth are of completely darkened spirit, they find no correlations, they look at everything with mere worldly eyes, they have no spiritual life, and their way of life will lack unselfish love.... which would result in assured spiritual enlightenment. They are people who rely on their lively intellect which, however, has been seized by God's adversary, and he certainly knows how to reinforce such people's rejection of Jesus Christ and the act of Salvation. But such 'deniers of Christ' will never believe in life after death, and their life, their intellectual activity, will only ever relate to their earthly life, and they will go to great lengths to prove to other people that belief in Jesus Christ is an illusion.... For they will not be satisfied with their own point of view but also try to convey it to other people. This, too, is the influence of God's adversary, because it is 'salvation through Jesus Christ' which snatches his followers from him. And he will do anything to undermine faith in Jesus Christ.

These deniers of Christ are under his control.... and on earth they only work for Satan.... which, however, they would not understand unless they gained spiritual knowledge.... but it is the consequence of faith in Jesus Christ and His Salvation in the first place which ensures the working of His spirit in the person.... The fight between light and darkness is raging to an extent which you humans would not believe.... And since salvation is only possibly through Jesus Christ, God's adversary will try to refute this very salvation, he will portray the problem of Christ as unprovable and thus attempt to avert people from their faith in Him.... And time and again he will find people who can follow his mental notions, whose lively intellect has made them arrogant and who, therefore, want to intellectually analyse something which can only be understood by way of faith and love. For where God's spirit cannot work the human intellect draws the wrong conclusions.... and the latter finds itself in impenetrable darkness.... because it avoids the only path which would lead it to the light.... the path through Jesus Christ, the path of faith and love.... of truth and of life....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

Only your faith in Jesus Christ can lead you humans towards consciously working at improving yourselves, for only when you believe in Him will you also accept His teaching of love and make an effort to live in accordance with this teaching .... Consequently, anything that is done in order to lead people to faith in Jesus Christ will have My total approval and is blessed by Me .... **Jesus** must be proclaimed, His act of Salvation must be clearly emphasised so that people will find the path through Jesus Christ to their God and Father of eternity. The end is near and humankind is far, far removed from the One Who sacrificed His life on the cross for everyone in order to save them from ruin .... Anyone who does not unite himself with Him will go astray, that is, the prince of darkness will retain his power over him and the heavenly kingdom will remain closed to him, for Jesus Christ is the gateway to eternal beatitude .... The end is near and countless people still don't know Him or refuse to acknowledge him .... Only I know what this means for the vast number of souls who live thoughtlessly without Him and who die without him and perish .... it is no longer possible by natural means to lead them to Jesus Christ. Hence I would have to let My living creations go astray were I to leave it to natural processes which make absolutely no impression whatsoever on people. But I know the few who belong to Me and stand up for Me and My name before the world; I know that a small circle of people recognise Me in Jesus Christ who I now use as tools for the strength and power of the One Who people refuse to recognise. I let them preach the Word of the Lord .... I let them proclaim the doctrine of Jesus Christ and confirm their Words with extraordinary deeds so that they will be believed. But for this the proclaimers require extremely strong faith and the kind of love which will provide them with the strength in order to also work miracles in My name .... It is always I Myself Who performs these miracles, nevertheless through My servants, because it is My will that people shall take notice again of their Saviour and physician Jesus Christ, so that they will remember and learn to believe in His act of Salvation, His crucifixion and His resurrection .... The fact that I will reveal Myself once more before the end through My devout servants on earth is an act of love and mercy by Me; people shall be helped once more to find faith in **Him** because then they will also have found faith in **Me** in order to never lose it again.

Even if their faith has not brought forth the right fruits as yet, because it can only become a living faith through a life of love, the knowledge of Jesus Christ will nevertheless have reached a degree which will allow for further progress, even if the soul is prematurely recalled without having found total redemption on earth as yet .... It knows Him and calls upon Him in its adversity, and since it calls upon Me Myself in Jesus Christ I will also be able to help the soul .... Nevertheless, it is incomparably more valuable if a person has found faith in Me in Jesus Christ through My Word .... if he believes it and does not require miracles in order to be convinced of the truth of My Word .... **Blessed are those who have not seen, and yet believe ....** But I also helped the doubting Thomas to attain faith. And so I also help the many unbelievers today if they are not ill-willed, and I prove Myself to them as God as soon as a person stands up with fiery zeal for Me and My teaching, in order to increase the number of believers before the end and in order to also gain those people to whom the act of Salvation is still insignificant and who are therefore in great danger that the gates to the kingdom of light will remain closed to them for an infinitely long time .... I take pity upon their fate and accept the will and love of those who want to help their neighbour, and I bless their intentions by granting them the strength of healing and of performing miracles in My name .... For it is My will that My name shall be revealed and the blessings of My act of Salvation shall clearly manifest themselves. It is My will that people shall voice the name of Jesus Christ with profound faith so that I can enter into contact with them .... in order to let My Word be effective again and to make people realise the tremendous importance of acknowledging Jesus Christ as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world, in Whom I manifested Myself so that I can be a **visible** God for you .... I want to save you humans for eternity, and therefore I Myself will still come to meet you in the final hour .... For the end will soon be here.

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

No person on earth is able to judge Christ's suffering as Jesus experienced it, because the physical pain was accompanied by indescribable spiritual torment, for which a person has no understanding as long as he himself has not been spiritualised. No person will therefore be able to claim of having suffered the **same** agonies, because the agonies of soul far surpassed the physical pain.... since Jesus carried humanity's entire burden of sin and was the centre of the battle against evil forces which He had challenged Himself. This darkness made his soul of light tremble and His soul suffered far greater torment than His body.... And this appalling agony is inconceivable for you humans, even though you know of it, hence you will only realise the magnitude of His act of Salvation in the spiritual kingdom, when your soul is enlightened and it is shown the inconceivable act of compassion.... As long as you live on earth you should simply believe in Him, you should envisage the love of Jesus, the human being, Who took upon Himself an exceedingly painful death merely to help His fellow human beings in their spiritual adversity.... You should envisage that He suffered innocently, that He Himself was the purest and kindest Being on earth and that He, on account of His boundless love, was also full of strength and power.... and yet He forfeited His strength in order to suffer on your behalf.... You should.... whether you can empathise with the depth of His suffering or not.... place yourselves consciously by His side, you should not keep a distance, for through His crucifixion He calls you to Himself.... He only wants you to acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... that you believe in His mission, that you believe that God Himself was in the human being Jesus and that His suffering and death on the cross was only permitted by God so that humanity would be redeemed, that the atonement was offered to God for a transgression which could not remain unexpiated according to divine justice and which people would never have been able to absolve themselves of.... You humans should believe that the mission of the man Jesus consisted of bringing God's **love** and His **righteousness** into harmony again and so to re-establish the order which had been revoked through the past sin of rebellion against God.... You should only believe that every human being requires salvation through Jesus Christ, that Jesus' crucifixion was not merely a **historical** event but had a **spiritual reason**.... You should believe that **Love** descended to Earth in order to redeem you humans. And you should believe that Jesus, the human being, so abundantly loved God and His fellow human beings, that the Eternal Love was able to manifest Itself in Him and that all miracles and Jesus' wisdom can only be explained in this way.... You should simply believe that Jesus' crucifixion was **more** than a historic event.... and draw your own consequences from it, i.e. by placing yourselves under the cross of Christ and know that you, too, belong to those for whom Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation. You should acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... Then your faith will result in your soul's redemption, for it will detach itself from the opposing power, it will feel itself looked after by the Saviour Jesus Christ, for it will learn to love Him and only want to live to please Him.... it will avoid sin and do good works, it will give itself to the One Who has set it free.... and it will profess His name before the whole world....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Sacrificial death was not allowed to force into faith....

B.D. No. 8185

May 24th 1962

Also My sacrificial death on the cross was not allowed to lead inevitably to faith in My Divinity in the human being Jesus.... For even when **Love Itself** offered this sacrifice, although I Myself was in Him until His death, because He Himself had united completely with Me, nevertheless the "deity" drew back in Him.... that's to say, He suffered and died as a man, He no longer made use of His **power**, that He possessed by agreement with Me.... He, as man, has taken all suffering and pains upon Himself and thereby He has redeemed the huge guilt of sins, which burdened the whole mankind.... And so the crucifixion had to be a process, which took place quite human, because no one could be forced to believe and each unusual appearance would have meant such a constrained faith....

So many people were caught by a restlessness the crucifixion caused, some people were touched, and they were depressed by the judgment, which was carried out in a man, they did not hold guilty.... But that it was a sacrifice, that accomplished the **Deity Itself** in the man Jesus, therefore any proof lacked, and it had to be this way, because the acceptance of the grace of the act of salvation had to be an act of free will.... because otherwise the forgiveness of sin could not take place as by the voluntary surrender to Jesus and acknowledging of Himself, as Son of God and Savior of the world, in Whom the eternal Godhead had incarnated. No one may be compelled to believe, it should be free for every man, to acknowledge Jesus Christ as Savior of the world and to accept His grace victim. Therefore, even the death of Jesus was a very human event, that in no way influenced coercively on the people, who were present at His hour of death or later learned of it, too. And so the act of salvation of Jesus remains a matter for all the people, that they can believe, but also can doubt, because the right knowledge requires a certain progress of the soul, a turning to Me, Who they are able to recognize also in Jesus Christ. A person, who is still in the power of My opponent, will never believe in the act of salvation of Jesus Christ, and even if it would also be described truthfully.... For he **will** not believe it, because he is still under the influence of the opponent, who will do everything to prevent a redemption by Jesus Christ. And yet people can also win a very confident belief in Him, when they make it possible, that My spirit teaches them.... if they allow also My mental influence through a life in love by My will.... But then there are no external evidences, which convince the man of the truth of God's mercy work, but then his ideas of truth will be directed correspondingly, and the man understands the connexions and the foundation of the sacrifice on the cross, and he can also **believe without** evidences. Each proof is and will remain a compulsory faith for the people; but it is the proof of free will the only decisive factor in life on earth, and so the people must decide freely for the acceptance and recognition of Jesus and His sacrifice on the cross.... The man is not compelled to accept, and therefore all events must be described in their truth, as it has really happened: as the sentencing of a criminal, who has been ordered to the most shameful death, to the death on the cross. With His **power** Jesus truly might have averted this death by Himself.... because He got the power by the complete union with Me.... but He made no longer use of it, because He wanted, to suffer the death as completely powerless, to give people help in a hardship, from which they themselves would not have got free.... But He could help them to freedom, He could clear the way to the Father, He could open them the gate to the kingdom of light, but always only, while He took a gigantic guilt upon Himself and thus went the way to the cross.... while He took a degree of suffering upon Himself, which would have suffered a man scarcely, if not the love had given Him the strength for it.... **I Myself** was love.... But He did not use this power, to get rid off His sufferings, but only to that, to be able to endure the suffering and the bitter death on the cross.... Because He **wanted** to redeem the mankind from sin and death.... That even My followers doubted about Me, was understandable, suddenly they saw Me exposed of all power, when they had to watch, how I was handled, as I did not defend Myself and did not apply the power, that they so often had been able to find in Me.... But then the sacrifice on the cross would not have been accomplished, and My path as a human being on the earth would have been useless, because, despite My teachings and instructions, the people would stay always in the weakness towards My enemy, for the unredeemed guilt of sins **was** the weakness, the burden, that was on the humanity, of which they **could** not be released by their own efforts.... And, for strengthening their will, I died on the cross, for strengthening their will, I took even the enormous burden of sin upon Myself and redeemed it through the most painful work of commiseration, that has ever taken place on this earth and will take place also never.... I died for all people of the past, the present and the future, but every man must recognize and accept this My act of salvation of his own free will, for then he also recognizes Myself, Whom he once has failed his recognition and for that he is plunged into the depth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



**T**here need not be so much misery and hardship on earth if people were more mindful of their saviour and redeemer, Who took the suffering of the whole of humanity on His shoulders and suffered and died for it on the cross.... He bore it for humanity.... but it has to believe in Him and His act of salvation, for only the guilt of sin can be considered redeemed which is carried to Him.... under His cross.... is carried to Him under His cross in faith and hope that Jesus Christ gave His blood so that this guilt will also be redeemed. But anyone who does not believe in the redemption through Jesus' blood is still burdened by his guilt of sin, and he has to make atonement for it himself, he has to bear all the suffering himself which is the effect of his former sin.... Need and sickness, sorrow and suffering.... Jesus knew that humanity had to suffer unspeakably because of its great guilt of sin. And His merciful love took the suffering, the consequence of sin, upon Himself.... He wanted to take it away through His suffering and a most painful death, He wanted to make atonement so that people could become free from misery and hardship.... so that in this freedom they could find their way back to God, from Whom they had once voluntarily separated.... Jesus Christ died for **all** people.... So **all** people can take their sins to Him.... They will find forgiveness, they will be released from the burden of their sins because the divine redeemer has taken away all their burdens and placed them on Himself out of immense love.... Yet it is easily understandable that He also wants to be acknowledged as redeemer of the world.... It is understandable that only he who believes in Jesus Christ as the son of God and redeemer of the world will be freed from his guilt.... that only he who comes to Him with his guilt and asks Him to also remember him will find forgiveness, who thus consciously places himself under the cross of Christ in order to let His blood wash away all guilt.... But how do people relate to Him now? Can we still speak of a living faith in Him, in Whom God embodied Himself? Humanity no longer wants to acknowledge Him, except for a few who belong to Him.... Christ's act of salvation no longer means anything to people.... and therefore all remain unredeemed who do not acknowledge Him as He wants to be acknowledged.... And the burden of sin accumulates enormously, people have to suffer from the effects of sin, because divine justice demands atonement from people themselves who do not belong to the host of the redeemed, because they separate themselves from Him, because they do not belong to those whom Jesus Christ redeemed from sin and who **therefore** do not belong to the redeemed because they do not acknowledge the divine redeemer, thus they do not believe that the eternal love Himself took upon Himself the death on the cross in order to bring redemption to people.... No human being is excluded from the act of salvation.... but anyone who excludes himself cannot avail himself of the blessings of the act of salvation either, and therefore he will not be able to avert a dreadful fate from himself which will certainly await him in the kingdom of the beyond, if it does not already affect him on earth.... For according to divine justice atonement has to be made by anyone who does not bear his sins to Jesus Christ, Who died on the cross for all people in order to redeem them....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Faith in and knowledge of the work of redemption....**

B.D. No. 7836

February 26th 1961

**W**hen I opened the kingdom of light for you again through My death on the cross My adversary's power over you was broken insofar as you were able to oppose his will yourselves, which was not possible before because you were completely weakened in his dominion. But now he could no longer keep your will bound, and as soon as it was willing to turn to Me you escaped his power, and now you draw the strength from Me because I had acquired it for you through My sacrificial death.... In the human stage your will is free, it is not forced from any side.... but it can be completely weakened and then it cannot offer My adversary any resistance.... But the fact that this weakened will was strengthened is why I died on the cross.... And now you humans need only ask Me in Jesus Christ to strengthen your will.... and you will be able to free yourselves from the adversary's power. Thus you

must acknowledge Jesus Christ's act of salvation, and thus the knowledge of it must be conveyed to you humans. You humans must be taught that an **original sin** is the reason for your earthly life as a human being and that this original sin is also the reason for the act of salvation. You must know **why** a human being suffered death on the cross and what mission this human being fulfilled in truth: that He offered Himself to **Me** as a **cover** because I wanted to redeem the great guilt **for you** in Him, which had kept the kingdom of light closed to you since your apostasy from Me.... And therefore you will be instructed again and again in the truth so that all correlations will be clear to you, so that you will now also recognize your purpose of earthly life, which consists of **believing in Jesus Christ as the son of God and redeemer of the world**, for you will not be able to enter through the gate into the kingdom of light until you have also found redemption..., until you have found redemption, which only requires your own will to turn to Me again, Who embodied Myself in the human being Jesus, Who died for you Myself on the cross in order to redeem you from My adversary's power. And if you humans are still weak-willed, come to Me in Jesus and ask Me to strengthen your will.... And truly, you will be released from this power, for then your will will already be turned towards Me and your earthly life will not have been lived in vain, it will lead you towards the aim which, however, you will never be able to reach **without** redemption through Jesus Christ. And already the will to know the truth about Him and His act of salvation earns you strength and grace, for it testifies that you want to detach yourselves from My adversary who tries to keep you in spiritual darkness. But truth is light, and thus you then **desire** the light when you ask for the truth.... And the 'eternal light' will shine for you, it will truly guide you to the right knowledge, and then you will also turn to the divine redeemer Jesus Christ and also to Me Myself, Whom you now recognize in Jesus as your God and father of eternity. Then you will have voluntarily returned to Me, and then My crucifixion will not have been in vain for you, then the gate into the kingdom of light will have been opened for you, you yourselves will be united with Me again, the abyss will have had to release you, and you will now also remain with Me forever.... And therefore I will never stop giving you humans enlightenment through My word, for one thing is entirely necessary: to **know** about the **redemptive work of Jesus Christ**.... He cannot be excluded, without **Him** there is no beatitude.... and I Myself cannot be thought of in any other way than **in Him**. And if you want to make contact with **Me** it can only happen in **Jesus**, Whose shell I chose for Myself in order to be able to be a **visible** God for you, Who is a spirit, inconceivable to you.... Who fills the whole universe but manifested Himself for you, His creatures, in the shell of the man Jesus.... In Him, therefore, you must look for Me, and then you will also find Me and never lose Me again....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### "He who believes in Me...." graces of the work of redemption....

B.D. No. 3445

February 23rd 1945

**T**o request the graces of the work of redemption is the order of the day. For now it will be proven how much stronger the will of the person can be who asks for strength and grace for the sake of Jesus Christ's death. Jesus Christ died the most painful death on the cross in order to spare people suffering. He took people's suffering upon His shoulders, He carried the cross for them, and consequently people can be spared suffering if they faithfully place themselves under Christ's cross, if they call upon Jesus Christ for His assistance that He may take their burden from them and carry it in their place. And the human being will be strengthened after this call, for the divine redeemer Himself imparts the strength to him as grace of His act of salvation. And his will will grow stronger, every anxiety will leave him, he will strive upwards with increased strength and earthly suffering will hardly touch him because Jesus Christ will help him to bear it. Yet how few call upon Him for help.... how few have faith in Him and His act of salvation, and how rarely are the blessings of the act of salvation requested and thus consciously received.... They call upon God but do not acknowledge Him in Jesus Christ, and therefore the suffering on earth has reached a level which seems to be overflowing.... And people have to bear it themselves. They have to take it upon themselves because they don't believe in

Him.... And this is why the hardship is so great and humanity is weak-willed because it goes its way without Jesus Christ and therefore, as tremendously burdened, has to go through great purification suffering.

God wants to give people the opportunity to recognize Jesus Christ while they are still on earth by letting them take the path to Golgotha Himself, which is to melt their soul shell, which is to ignite the spark of love in them so that they will now also take the path of following Jesus and get to know Him as the redeemer of the world. And if the suffering only helps them to achieve the aim that they will not reject Jesus Christ at the end of their days, then they will have gained much, and one day they will be grateful and also bless the suffering which has brought them this realization. Yet they can only reduce it on earth if they deeply believe in Him and ask Him to help them carry the cross.... His confessors, however, will lose all weakness of will, they will go through the time of suffering undaunted, for they draw strength from Him, they make use of the blessings of the act of salvation, and thus they will no longer lack the strength by means of which they will master everything the world demands of them and will not be depressed by suffering either. For Jesus Christ bears the suffering for them, He died for the sins of humanity, and thus He also took the punishments of sin upon His shoulders.... And the human being can emerge from his earthly life purified if only he asks for forgiveness of sins in profound faith in Him.... He does not need the means of purification, suffering.... whereas unbelieving people can only be saved through suffering if they are not completely hardened in spirit. The graces of the act of salvation are available to the human being without limit and he can always and constantly request them. Yet they remain ineffective on those who reject Jesus Christ, and their earthly fate is truly not easy, since it is the time of the end which has to be utilized if the souls are still to be saved. Anyone who believes in Jesus Christ does not know that he is lost, for he takes refuge on the cross in every adversity.... And he will not ask in vain. His suffering will be bearable, his will will be strengthened and his strength to overcome every spiritual and physical adversity will be increased, and he will pass his battle of life and his earthly path will be successful.... he will mature spiritually and gain eternal life.... For Jesus Christ Himself has given him the promise: "He who believes in Me shall not die but have eternal life...."

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Living faith in Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 6427

December 16th 1955

**Y**ou will never be able to detach yourselves from your adversary if you don't call upon Jesus Christ to help you in the battle against him. Hence you have to acknowledge Him and His act of salvation by calling upon Him, and thus you also have to **believe** that I embodied Myself in the man Jesus.... you must believe in My incarnation in Jesus.... And this faith must be a **living** faith which was only awakened to life again through **love**. Hence you can only be redeemed through love, for **without** love you will not believe, even if you want to testify to faith in Jesus Christ with words. Anyone who walks away without love has no will to fight **against** the adversary, since he is of the **same** mind as him. Yet a person can have a weak will.... and this weak will prevents him from practicing love and detaching himself from the adversary.... But he should nevertheless know about the redeemer Jesus Christ and call upon Him to strengthen his will. He should only know for the time being that he will always find help with Jesus Christ.... If he calls upon Him, then his will will soon be strengthened and he will increasingly change to a life of love, and then his faith in the divinity of the man Jesus, in His act of salvation and in his own possibility of redemption will come alive, and then he will represent Me and My name with the conviction which only a living faith can give.... This is why the knowledge of Jesus Christ is necessary.... even if it is initially only a knowledge about the earthly event, about the life of a human being Who gave His life out of inner conviction.... The thought of this person can already be the first step towards a connection with Him, which once opens the gate to beatitude for him.... For as soon as he mentally occupies himself with His earthly life and is of good will, these thoughts will no longer let him go.... For it is Jesus Christ Himself Who now seeks to bind him to

Himself. I know the human being's every thought, and I Myself can draw close to him 'in Jesus' if he has not yet found a close bond with Me as his God and father of eternity. But the establishment of this bond is possible through the 'man Jesus'.... which is why He should also be mentioned purely historically.... only then can I still mentally influence him to try to find the reason for the way of life and the actions of the man Jesus.... And then he can also come to the conclusion that his life and death was based on a 'spiritual cause'. And only then is it possible to win him over, for now he is no longer inaccessible to the teachings if they are **truthfully** conveyed to him. But anyone who wants to completely deny that the man Jesus walked on earth can hardly still gain knowledge on earth, because it will never be possible for him to give his will the right direction, which is still completely under the adversary's control. And the latter will also never **want** to acquire the knowledge.... otherwise he would also receive knowledge in any way about Jesus' earthly progress. For I truly have enough possibilities if only the human being seeks to learn about it. But it is always a blessing when My word is proclaimed as Jesus' teaching of love when He Himself is proclaimed throughout the world.... so that every person has the opportunity to think about the truth, about the historical fact and about His mission, if he acknowledges such. Every person who **wants** to **can** also come to faith, and every person's intellectual faith can also become a living faith. But only **living faith** will earn you humans redemption from sin and death.... Living faith in Me in Jesus Christ and in My act of salvation opens the gates into the kingdom of light and bliss for you; and you should all try to attain this living faith so that you can enter My kingdom of eternal life....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Faith in God in Jesus Christ

God in Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 6098

November 4th 1954

**I** truly want to be your teacher and advisor and guide you on the path to perfection.... But your will has to accept and acknowledge Me as your guide and teacher, otherwise My instructions will remain without effect and you will not take a step forward in your development. If I now meet you in Jesus Christ.... to Whom you must completely profess in your heart.... then the right path is shown to you at the same time, for only through Jesus Christ is the path leading to the aim. It is impossible to establish a connection with **God** without acknowledging Jesus Christ, because I Myself can only be sought and found in **Him** and there is no other God apart from Jesus Christ. And therein lies the great adversity on earth, that people reject Me, as it were, that they don't want to know and believe that the eternal deity.... the all-fulfilling strength.... manifested itself in Jesus Christ.... but now also wants to be acknowledged.... that I Myself in Jesus Christ confront them when faith in Me is demanded of them. And you will always be instructed in this sense when you are taught the **truth**. Every **other** portrayal of Me, of your task, of the eternal deity does **not** correspond to the truth.... And yet, other representations are far more likely to be believed.... And that is why humanity takes the wrong path, it does not take the path via Golgotha, it does not take the path which I, as the human being Jesus, initiated upwards.... it does not take the path of love.... otherwise it would recognize and acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'embodied' eternal love.

Belief in a creating power alone is not enough, for such a Power **cannot** be denied by a thinking human being.... But the fact that this creating power made Itself imaginable to you in Jesus Christ.... that It and He are therefore **one** and that therefore the human being **must** unite with **Jesus Christ** if he wants to unite with God, this must be assumed to be true and established, otherwise the human being lacks faith in Me, even though he does not deny a 'God'. I call for faith in Jesus Christ, which only demonstrates a **true** faith.... a faith which was awakened to life through love; for anyone who convincingly acknowledges Jesus Christ as God's son, in Whom I embodied Myself, has also already kindled the love within himself which imparted the light of realization, the strength of conviction to him.... but without which one cannot speak of true faith....

But I am not satisfied with blind faith.... And therefore I instruct you Myself and offer Myself to you as a guide so that you will be guided correctly in your thinking and through truth also gain full understanding for the mystery of God's incarnation in Jesus Christ. **Proper** instruction will give you light, and you will also accept it.... And only **I Myself** can give you this instruction on condition that you allow yourselves to be taught by Me.... that you ask the 'eternal deity', Whom you acknowledge within yourselves, for clarification, for right thinking and for right guidance. I will truly comply with this request and always be ready to introduce you to the truth, so that you can believe with full conviction and become blessed through this faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

Belief in God in Jesus....

B.D. No. 8541

June 26th 1963

**I**t is only necessary for you to believe in Me and take the path to Me when you suffer hardship.... for you, like children, to take refuge with the Father, Who will protect you in every spiritual and earthly adversity because you entrust yourselves to Him.... Time and again I emphasise that you only ought to

contact Me in thought, through kind-hearted activity or in prayer and, truly, you will not be able to go astray anymore, because your bond with Me also guarantees you My help to be delivered from My adversary and to return to the One from Whom you once originated. Admittedly, evidence for the existence of a God and Creator cannot be given to you, you have to **believe** in Him.... Yet if you are willing to do so then you will see the evidence that bears witness to Me in everything that surrounds you.... And by just thinking about it you will already be able to come to believe in Me.... I just do not want you to spend your life thoughtlessly, to only take notice of the world and believe that your earthly life is an end in itself....

You should always ask yourselves **why** and for **what reason** you live on earth.... in order to then also get hold of the thoughts about a God and Creator, which will time and again encircle you like waves, for the purpose and goal of your earthly life is to recognise a God and Creator, to acknowledge Him and to desire making contact with Him. Then this God and Creator will also take hold of you and never ever let you fall again.... And He will also convey the knowledge of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, to you.... For you will have to find Him so that you lose your weaknesses, so that your ascent to the pinnacle is assured.... For even if you recognise Me, you will have little willpower to seriously strive for Me, since you are too weak due to the sin of your past apostasy from Me.... And for the sake of strengthening your will the man Jesus died on the cross in order to acquire the blessings of a stronger will for you.... I Myself came to help you in your great spiritual adversity which was the result of your original sin, and I Myself accomplished the act of Salvation for the redemption of your guilt in Jesus the human being . So the path of return will now be possible for you if you appeal to Jesus Christ for strength, if you place your guilt of sin at his feet and express the sincere will to return to the Father, Who took abode in Jesus, Who united Himself with Him for all eternity.... Even if you thus believe in God as the Creator and Redeemer, this God can never ever be regarded as being separate from Jesus Christ, for God and Jesus are one, God merely made use of a external human shell which people called 'Jesus', but Who sheltered the fullness of **Me** in Himself.

I created everything, even the human shell of Jesus came forth from Me, Which I chose for Myself in order to be able to stay amongst people. You humans, too, came forth from My will yet you once separated yourselves from Me voluntarily, for only love establishes a bond with Me but you forfeited it of your own free will, whereas the human being Jesus was permeated by love, thus My fundamental substance was in Him, for this **is Love**.... Hence, in keeping with His nature He must be God Himself, and only his external shell was human until He spiritualised it as well, so that it was able to unite with His divine Soul and nothing human remained once Jesus had accomplished the act of Salvation.... Anyone who therefore has recognised Me in Jesus has also escaped the darkness, for then the Light Itself will draw him into higher spheres, for I Myself Am the Light, and the light shone to earth through the human being Jesus because it permeated the human being completely. And I would like to send this ray of light to all of you, yet your heart has to open itself to Me, you must direct your thoughts towards the One Who created you.... You have to muster this will freely but then you will also be seized by My merciful love and everything will be done to impart the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ to you.... and if you acknowledge Him as God's Son and Redeemer of the world Who became as one with Me you will never ever be able to go astray again....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Faith in God's word

Faith in Jesus Christ is in danger, therefore revelations....

B.D. No. 8618

September 16th 1963

**F**aith in Jesus Christ as redeemer of the world will dwindle ever more, for everything will be done on the part of the adversary to place doubt and rejection into people's hearts.... and since no direct evidence can be produced, only faith in Him will ever have to be strong so that people will not succumb and completely exclude Him from their thoughts, which, however, signifies great spiritual darkness with the danger of falling back into the abyss. But this is the plan of the adversary so that he does not lose his following, which only Jesus Christ can wrest from him through His death on the cross when man believes in this His work of redemption. That is why the most unbelievable assertions are made, which all amount to denying an existence of Jesus completely or to put Him down as man like every other man, to call all His miracles until His resurrection from the dead a lie or legend and therefore to deny the whole work of redemption and to make it ineffective. And the adversary finds many receptive ears for his work of lies, who are all too willing to believe him because they do not **want** to believe in Jesus Christ and His work of redemption.... but just as he also shakes the faith of those who are indifferent and not fully convinced of the teachings concerning Jesus Christ.... And even these easily separate themselves from their former views.... and only he who earnestly seeks the truth can have his faith strengthened again, for it will be clearly given into his thoughts what the redemptive work of Jesus Christ is about, or he will gain exact knowledge through My word, because this is the most important reason for the transmission of My word to earth, that people will be truthfully informed about the act of salvation so that they will take the path to the cross and fulfil their most important task on earth, to seek forgiveness of their original sin from Him, the divine redeemer Jesus Christ. Because you men can only then speak of success in earth life when you become free of your original sin in this, and that alone only requires the acknowledgement of Jesus and the intimate request to Him for forgiveness of all sin. Then your existence as man was truly not in vain, then the aim has been reached by you, which however can never be reached **without** Jesus Christ. Redemption through Jesus Christ means complete solution and becoming free from the enemy of your soul, who then has lost all power over you men. But that he wants to prevent this with all means (in every way) is understandable, and that is why he also reaches for all imaginable plans (means) to take all faith in Jesus Christ from men. And since men in the last time before the end are also completely without love, they also possess no living faith, which would withstand the onslaught of the opponent, but they voluntarily also give up their weak faith; they accept erroneous teachings without hesitation to also shake off all responsibility, because they then also hardly believe in a God, Who once demands account from them for their walk of life. But My counteraction will now also take effect to a greater extent, and what cannot be made credible to people through evidence will be proven through the 'working of My spirit', and clear knowledge will be given to people as a result, and Jesus' act of salvation will also be truthfully explained and substantiated. These clarifications of Mine give such an understandable picture of the mission of the man Jesus that **this** human being comes to a convinced faith who is only serious about standing in truth.... And whether it is only few, but these also represent their knowledge, and the opponent will no longer be able to shake their faith. For they need no evidence, because the evidence alone is the 'working of the spirit', which also only became possible through Jesus' death on the cross and which only ever imparts pure truth to the human being and explains all spiritual correlations, so that the human being can no longer doubt.... But he has free will, and he can withdraw himself from the influence of My adversary, but as he also can be at his will and closes himself to pure truth. And the adversary's activity will become ever more apparent until he will finally also want to eliminate Me Myself and also want to deprive people of their faith in a God and

creator, in a power which stands and works above all things.... And then his hour has also come, then he exceeds his authority and thereby ends even the time of his work on this earth.... Then he will be bound again for a long time, as it is proclaimed in word and scripture....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Undoubted faith in the word....**

B.D. No. 3225

August 18th 1944

**Y**our faith must be so firm that you no longer harbour the slightest doubt about My word. As long as you cannot unconditionally believe what I reveal to you through My word, you are not yet so far advanced in knowledge that you are able to grasp everything. Only when the context is clear to you will you accept every word without doubt and represent it to your fellow human beings as pure truth. Thus you are, so to speak, only knowledgeable when you have complete faith, for knowledge requires profound faith. You can certainly hear My word, it can appear intellectually clear and plausible to you, yet it will only signify profound knowledge for you if you have faith, because it is My will that you first deepen your faith before you become knowledgeable. Earthly knowledge requires proof in order to be addressed as knowledge. But since spiritual knowledge cannot be proven, it requires faith. Through faith the human being then reaches the level of knowledge which makes him free, for to possess spiritual knowledge is a degree of freedom, a degree of perfection. Where you lack faith there will always be a gap in your knowledge, and thus you will lack the context without which, however, knowledge cannot be spoken of. You accept My word, and this word of Mine shall shape you into beings of light, but then I must also demand undoubted faith in it, because My light can only radiate if you open yourselves completely, but doubt is not an opening but a defence against My ray of light. As long as something is not quite clear to you, you can certainly gain clarity through doubt and subsequent reflection, yet if I convey something clearly and understandably to you and you doubt these conveyances, this is a disparagement of My word, a non-acknowledgement of it or a doubt about the truthfulness of the giver, and both are injustice to yourselves because you thereby deprive yourselves of the strength which can only work if you believe. But if you believe that I speak to you humans, if you believe that you are able to hear Me, then you may not doubt anything I reveal to you, for I will truly not tell you anything wrong, just as I will never remain silent to a believing earthly child which desires to hear Me. Thus what such a child hears is truly purest truth, even if it seems difficult for you to accept. And therefore you can represent every word with conviction, just as you received it after heartfelt prayer for enlightenment of spirit. Then you can also boast of standing in knowledge because you, being taught by Me Myself, have received the right knowledge and are thus instructed in truth and now possess spiritual knowledge which allows you to seamlessly recognize the connection between all creations, all creations and Me, the creator of everything that is visible to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Deep faith in truth of divine word.... "Ask and it will be given to you...."**

B.D. No. 4679

June 28th 1949

**T**o possess profound faith in the truth of My word is the surest means of help in all adversity. For then you will be able to remember every word of Mine and be full of confidence in My support, then you will draw comfort and strength from every word and nothing will shake and depress you anymore, nothing will seem so difficult to you because I have given you the assurance that I will arrange everything for you and always take care of you. Faith in My word is the greatest wealth you possess, for with it you can achieve everything, cope with everything and resist every enemy attack, for it is at the same time strength-giving and will chase away all weakness. But again, such profound faith is also a special grace which is granted to all of you but is used by very few. If you ask for this



grace then you will also be able to believe, for then you will also want to believe, and I bless this will and help you to gain strength of faith. And if you then accept My word into your heart it will seem like a convincing, comforting speech which touches you beneficially, and you will not feel any doubt but only listen to Me attentively and feel comforted and strengthened by My word.... But then you will also be able to believe, for as soon as you believe to hear Me Myself My word is also sacred to you, you will not doubt it, and you will have gained infinitely much if you carry this faith within yourselves. For My word is the only truth, and if I promise you something, if I give you the assurance that I will help you, every adversity is already taken from you as soon as you believe that I am love and truth Myself and that My omnipotence is truly sufficient to grant you everything you ask for. But I Myself have given you the promise: "Ask and it shall be given you; knock and it shall be opened to you...." So is there anything you cannot achieve if you turn to Me in believing prayer? You who have My word, you only need to believe in this word of Mine, and you will lack nothing....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith in God's revelations....

B.D. No. 5828

December 16th 1953

**L**istening to My voice in intimate union with Me also guarantees that I will make Myself audible to the earthly child. But it must listen inwards, it must wait until I express Myself, it must simply listen.... not think for itself what it desires to hear.... I truly incline Myself towards every desiring earthly child and make it happy with My address if only it presents itself as a recipient, if it lets My flow of love pass over it, if only it accepts what comes to it. But people's faith in My thus promised manifestation of My spirit is extremely weak, and therefore the knowledge received through the inner word, My pure gospel, is far more rejected than accepted. And the belief in it is therefore not represented because people are not correctly informed about the working of My spirit and because love is the first prerequisite for the working of My spirit, but this love is not practiced enough. A correct explanation of the working of My spirit, however, would cause many people to try it out and then happily recognize the truth of My promise.... The faith that I reveal Myself to those who unite with Me in all intimacy and approach Me for My word is very rarely found; however, it will be rewarded by Me all the more because I want My children to request and listen to My words, and therefore I will not let anyone leave Me without My expression of love who earnestly requests it and listens to what I have to say to him. But don't anticipate, wait patiently for My address; be quiet and listen, for it is a most delicious gift which I want to impart to you but which can only be given to you if you fulfil the condition: to open your ear to Me in faith and love, the ear of the heart.... if you are willing to receive this delicious gift from Me, which demonstrates My love for you.... which only I Myself can distribute, because I alone am the source of all life and wisdom. Come with open bowls to receive the blissful drink at the fountain of life.... the living water which is indispensable for you if you want to attain eternal life.... Come with a longing heart and draw from the spring which will never run dry as long as you desire to be refreshed and strengthened, let it be offered to you and receive the delicious gift with a grateful heart.... but don't mix it with additives which would only make it inferior, for there will always be people who seek their food elsewhere and then also want to offer it to you, who try to persuade you to partake of it but which does not serve your soul as food.... Come to the source where the unclouded water of life is offered to you, and believe that I Myself will open the source for every person who only asks Me for it in faith and love, believe that I speak to everyone who desires to hear Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Believe in a past life in creations and a continued life after death

## Belief in a pre-life in a must-state....

B.D. No. 8509

May 26th 1963

No man possesses the recollection of a stage of his previous life in the must state, and that is why also the knowledge about it is little credible to men; they certainly take note of it, but they cannot bring the previous states into connection with their earth life as man and are far more inclined to reject all this knowledge. And thus the forthcoming new banishment is also not credible to them and cannot frighten or induce them to change their life and strive for their spiritual perfection.... But neither can evidence be given to people that they have already lived on this earth for eternal times and are now in the last stage of their development.... Because their perfection is to take place in completely free will, but proofs would mean a compulsion on the will. Nevertheless I do not let up to again and again supply men with that knowledge, and just the unusual influx of it should already be considered as small proof to men that knowing powers are at work, which take care of men in their lack of knowledge and want to give them enlightenment.... And people only needed to think about the meaning and purpose of creation and the meaning and purpose of their own walk on earth.... Then also the knowledge about the course of their souls through creation would be much more believable to them and would rather make them happy than frighten them that they now have moved into the last form as man to also once become free from this and to have ended their course on earth. But men cannot be put into a degree of knowledge against their will, i.e., a love life is necessary for it to be able to reach a degree of knowledge. And the human being cannot be forced into love, therefore knowledge cannot be conveyed to them as long as the precondition is not fulfilled.... And again he has to be taught how important it is to fulfil the commandments of love, and this can only ever happen on the part of a fellow human being who possesses knowledge himself and wants to pass it on in love.... thus their cooperation is absolutely necessary, and I bless you as soon as you offer your services to Me, for I need you to instruct your fellow human beings in accordance with the truth.... Whenever the opportunity presents itself you should call upon Me in spirit and ask for My blessing, then your work will not be unsuccessful either.... And when only an impulse is given to men, which causes them to think, then he already enters the right way and can be continued on the part of their leaders, to whom they are entrusted during earth life. It is only ever a matter of making the human being think about himself and his actual purpose, about his relationship with his God and Creator from eternity.... It is only a matter that he does not only walk on worldly ways but once also enters the spiritual way, i.e., that his thoughts are not only worldly directed but deal with his actual purpose of earth life, which always means a change into the spiritual kingdom, which can be exceedingly beneficial. You men will certainly find far more rejection, and still you are to try again and again and point out to fellowmen to the creations around them, which prove a God, whose power let them come forth, and it is to be explained to them what creation actually is.... that your soul has gone through all these creations in small and smallest particles and that also all these creations in endless long time will likewise go the last course as man over earth.... You will certainly only rarely find belief, and still this description can stimulate fellowmen to think, and then already much is won, because such thoughts will then no longer leave them, because they can more and more observe world events and the more and more frequent destructions of earthly matter, which can also take place naturally. You men, who yourselves were already introduced into this knowledge, you can be beneficially active among your fellowmen, if you inform them of it, even if you find no faith..... Especially in the last days this knowledge is still to be spread, because for every unbelieving human being there is the danger that he will be granted the same fate again which he has long since overcome.... that he will be begotten again into the creation of the new earth, which, however, does not mean a 'transmigration of souls', instead, your soul will be

dissolved again, and its course of development will take an infinitely long time again until it has once again attained maturity in order to be allowed to take the last test of will in the human being on earth.... You unbelieving men are in danger to fail, and that is why this warning is to be given to you that you have to take a lot upon yourselves again, which lies behind you, and you are to believe in it and willingly accept the teachings, which are given to you to turn this dreadful lot away from you. Just kindle love in yourselves, and truly, you will be able to believe and also change your way of life; you will eagerly strive to still fulfil your earth task, for you are able to do everything if you fulfil the commandments of love.... Then you will lack neither strength nor knowledge, and then you will also listen to My messengers and follow them on the right path which leads upwards, towards the right goal.... into your father's house....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## **View in the realm beyond.... trial faith.... love....**

B.D. No. 5073

February 25th 1951

**I**f you could see into the kingdom which lies beyond earth, which shelters all the souls which are secluded from this earth, then you would only realize how great your responsibility towards the soul is as long as you live on earth. Both the darkness would shake you to the soul, but the kingdom of light would also awaken a desire in you for those realms which you can very well provide for the soul if you live correctly on earth, i.e. if you use your will in the right way when you fulfil your earthly task. But that kingdom must remain closed to you in order not to compulsorily induce you into a way of life, for only free will is decisive for your fate in eternity. Both the kingdom of horror and the kingdom of bliss must remain closed to you, yet often enough you receive knowledge of it through My messengers. You can believe it or not, but as intelligent people you should always reckon with the possibility that what the proclaimers of God's word teach you is truth, for you cannot prove the opposite either. And thus you should also take this knowledge about life after death in torment or bliss into account in earthly life, you should prepare yourselves such that you will not run the risk of being taken in by the kingdom of darkness. You should try to believe, because such an experimental faith is still better than faithlessness. You should live well, even if you cannot believe that one day there will be retribution for your deeds on earth in the spiritual kingdom. Then faith itself would also come, for it emerges from love. And to be good on earth means to live a life of love. Even if you cannot force yourselves to believe, you can still force yourselves to do good deeds, even if you don't feel the feeling of love in you at first. You can give, you can help your fellow human beings in every adversity, you can help them with kind words and looks and awaken love in them, and you will feel that it does you good to have done a good deed. Love will also flare up in you, and suddenly your thoughts will no longer be so dismissive of what is demanded of you to believe. For the forces of the beyond will help you to recognize, and only the forces of the kingdom of light which have an influence on a person who strives to be good. The forces of darkness, on the other hand, will always be able to work successfully where people live contrary to My will, who are unkind in words and deeds and therefore also of dark spirit. Faith will still die out in them because darkness seeks to keep their souls and therefore also withholds knowledge from them. But their fate one day is dreadful and yet cannot be averted, because it is again the human being's free will which creates this fate for itself. Light and darkness will always be in opposition to each other, and this alone should make people think that ignorance of life after death is a state of darkness, whereas the person who firmly and unshakably believes in life after death already possesses a light, for his faith is conviction. And he is also in the light because such faith is the result of love, and love is a fire which radiates light.... And light signifies realization, a knowledge which corresponds to truth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Y**ou bear a responsibility for your earthly life which you cannot absolve yourselves of. And one day you will have to give account to your God and creator of eternity as to how you have used this earthly life, what advantage your soul has gained from it.... And you will mostly have to recognize that you only thought of your body but the soul came away empty-handed. And therefore the soul must be.... your real self.... must suffer exceedingly in the kingdom of the beyond, yet you yourselves have procured this suffering, you yourselves could also be eternally happy in light and strength, for you could have acquired such a blissful fate on earth with the right use of your will. On earth you will always strive for advantage, you will always do what brings you success.... and thus you should also constantly strive for the right kind of success for your soul, because you know full well that the body will pass away, that you will not even be able to preserve your own life if you are called away before the time God grants a person.... You know that you can be called away every day, and therefore you should dedicate all your efforts and striving on earth to the well-being of your soul, which continues to live even when the earthly body passes away.... Why do you not have a sense of responsibility for your soul? Why don't you think about its fate after the death of the body? Because you do not want to believe that your soul lives on.... Nevertheless, you must answer for yourselves when you enter the spiritual kingdom, for you have not remained unaware of it. During your earthly life you were repeatedly informed and you will be informed until the end, for the spiritual world will reveal itself to you in a good or bad sense, your attention will always be drawn to the working of supernatural forces, even if you reject it as fantasy, yet these indications should always suffice for you to think about what awaits **your soul** after the death of your body.... No hundred percent proofs from the kingdom of the beyond can be given to you, for you must **believe without** being prompted by evidence.... for you should **voluntarily** strive for perfection but not compulsorily.... through evidence.... bring about a change in your nature. Yet you all have spiritual guides who will not let any opportunity pass by to influence you from above and who will also occasionally resort to means which could cause you concern if only you paid attention to them; in the last days before the end connections from the beyond to earth will be extremely frequent, because it is only intended to confirm to unbelieving people a continuation of life after death without, however, forcing the human being's will to believe.... It is truly made easy for you humans to gain faith in a continuation of life, for you will still experience many things which seem supernatural to you but which are only permitted so that you will look within yourselves and henceforth only think of your soul, that you will learn to believe and still work diligently until the end so that the soul will attain 'life' in light and bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Belief in the soul's continuation of life....

B.D. No. 8059

December 9th 1961

**I**f only people would believe that their soul.... their actual Self.... is immortal, if only they would believe that the soul as a human being on this earth is preparing its own fate in the kingdom of the beyond when it leaves its earthly body.... One day people will bitterly regret their indifference to their later fate, for one day they will realise what they had neglected to do in their earthly life, what they could have achieved had they believed the warnings and admonitions which were constantly given to them on earth. The indifference to their future fate is the great evil which threatens to pull many people into the abyss.... And therefore they shall only ever be informed of the fact that there is a continuation of life after death, that they cannot cease to exist even if they have to shed their earthly body.... their thoughts shall be directed towards this time which will come as certain as one day will follow the other.... If only they were able to gain the belief in a continuation of life after death they would also live more responsibly. This, too, cannot be **proven** to them, they can only **believe** it.... but they can gain a **convinced** faith if they think about it and question their actual purpose of earthly life.... Just a spiritually directed thought would suffice for a person to mentally receive an answer from

the kingdom which is the soul's true home.... Yet such questioning thoughts have to be sent out by the human being of his own free will, for he cannot be forcibly urged into such spiritual thinking. But the smallest impulses are enough for him to question himself, and it will definitely only have beneficial results. Hence the human being will often have to suffer severe losses which can affect everything he loves.... earthly commodities or even people dear to him, the loss of which can motivate him to such thoughts.... And then even harsh strokes of fate will have become a blessing for him if they lead the person into a spiritual train of thought and thus enable spiritual powers to intervene, trying to instruct him. And if a person is asked whether he assuredly believes in the soul's continuation of life he will usually doubt it, even if he is religiously instructed in such a way, because he has not yet openly contradicted it. But he lacks the inner conviction and this makes him indifferent in his conduct, which should be aimed towards this life in the spiritual kingdom. But time and again the human being will have to deal with experiences which can and should direct his thoughts to the end which is certain for him and yet will not denote an end for his soul. And frequently he will also receive instructions by way of conversations or as printed material, although he can accept or reject them of his own free will....

And even the loss of earthly goods can make the human being think and wonder whether owning these is the real purpose of earthly existence.... Then it is possible that he will change his way of thinking; then it is possible that he will not regard a continuation of life after death to be out of the question and afterwards he will lead a conscious way of life, because he believes that he will have to be answerable for it one day. And then the certainty that his body's death is not the end will steadily grow, for wherever there is the slightest will to live expediently on earth the human being will also receive help and he will not go astray....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Believe in predictions

### God demands faith in predictions....

B.D. No. 2850

August 15th 1943

**D**rop all doubts and believe without doubt what I announce to you through My word. It is of utmost importance that you, who are to pass on My word, are fully convinced of the truth yourselves, for only then can you stand up for it if there is no doubt in you, if you yourselves have profound faith in Me and My word. What I make known to you is intended for the whole of humanity, for I do not want to warn and admonish the individual person but through one person I want to speak to everyone and point out to them the time of the approaching end; I want to make known to them what I have planned since eternity; I want to give them time and opportunity to prepare themselves for this end, and therefore I send My messengers to meet them who shall announce to people what I have decided. And thus I also have to mention the forthcoming event, I have to predict to people the change in their living conditions and therefore give individual people the ability to see into the future and to announce what is to come, because I want people to keep the near end in mind and then diligently work on their souls, i.e. strive for their perfection through a way of life which is pleasing to Me. And therefore I give through My word, through the voice of the spirit, a description of what is to come, I announce a natural disaster, the extent of which signifies a complete change of living conditions and which will therefore have an unimaginable effect. And those to whom I announce it are to pass it on, they are to speak about it to everyone without shyness and without hesitation, they are to urgently remind everyone that every day can bring the event and that people are facing a great experience, they are no longer to give them much time but announce the disaster as imminent, they are to keep themselves ready daily and hourly so that they are able to take up their teaching ministry at any time when the great upheaval of the earth has taken place; and they should not shy away from threats of whatever kind, for it is My will that humanity should receive the news, it is My will that people should declare themselves willing to point this out to their fellow human beings. And therefore I instruct My servants truthfully so that they can commit themselves to it with profound faith, and therefore I do not speak to them in images but I give a clear and comprehensible description of the events which can be passed on just as clearly and understandably as soon as the person has the right faith who is assigned the task of conveying My proclamations to his fellow human beings. For it is My will that it should be spoken of openly, since only in this way can humanity be informed of what is to come, which is inevitable because humanity's spiritual hardship necessitates it....

Faith in My word must be deep and unshakeable in you so that I Myself can speak through you. For if you have faith you will only speak what My spirit imparts to you and thus I Myself can speak through you. But if your faith is shallow you will only speak timidly and then it will also have no effect on those who hear you. But they shall be warned by you, they shall think about it and reflect on themselves, they shall consider the possibility of a natural disaster even if they are not convinced of it, so that, if it occurs, they will turn their thoughts to Me and recognize Me in it. I want you to speak and point it out to people, I want you to drop all doubts, I want you to adhere to My words yourselves and believe them, for only a deeply believing person can stand up for what My spirit has inspired in him with real zeal. But faith has to be gained through prayer, it has to be striven for with a firm will; the human being has to completely surrender his heart to Me without any resistance so that I can work in him. The human being has to feel My love, he has to know that I will not mislead people but want to bring them the truth and that I will protect anyone who desires to come to Me from error. And I am only anxious to pull humanity out of error and to convey the truth to them in return. But the thinking of those who believe that they can continue their earthly life unhindered without faith in Me and without faith in a future responsibility before Me is misguided. I seek to correct this error and

therefore I send admonishers to humanity who are to draw their attention and announce to them proof of My strength and power but also of My love. For only what was previously proclaimed to them can then persuade them to believe in Me.... And therefore the coming must be mentioned, again and again you are to speak about the fact that I will express Myself through a natural disaster as proof that I am and direct all people's destiny so that they will come to recognize Me Myself if they are not stubborn and incorrigible. My love determines Me to draw humanity's attention to this, yet for the latter I have to make use of willing people in order not to restrict people's freedom of faith. But these shall speak instead of Me, they shall listen to Me and then pass on My word, for I impart the truth to them which is to be conveyed to their fellow human beings through them....

amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Prediction of a swiftly approaching end.... Weak faith therein....**

B.D. No. 3964

January 29th 1947

**Y**ou know that you cannot expect a long life on earth anymore and that every day is a grace enabling you to mature fully if you make correct use of the time. You know this from My Word but your faith is not yet profound enough to be spurred into utmost striving, you doubt the truth of My Word as far as it relates to the approaching end. Nevertheless, you should eagerly work at improving yourselves, for the end is at hand.... Time and again I approach you with this admonition and warn you of half-hearted thoughtless living; time and again I call to you: Pay attention to My Word, engross yourselves in it and live accordingly.

You won't know when your last hour has come, you don't know how much time you have left until the end, hence you should live as if every day is your last. I always send you My obedient spirits to convey illuminating thoughts to you, to direct your mind to the spiritual kingdom, I send you My messengers on earth to inform you of the approaching end, to draw your attention to the signs of the last days and to awaken firm faith in you by imparting My Word to you which was transmitted directly to earth. And thus I constantly try to explain to you the gravity of the situation in order to enable you a blissful end, yet none of you take My Words seriously enough, your faith is still too weak to live appropriately even though your will is turned to My direction. And therefore I admonish you time after time:.... Engross yourselves in My Word, let the thought of a near end come alive in you, prepare yourselves for it, and place less importance on earthly things in view of the end, in view of the immense spiritual hardship which will even increase the closer it is to the end.

Use all available strength in order to grow spiritually, and fully entrust the care of your body to Me. Make use of the short time until the end, be constantly active with love, always draw strength from My Word, admonish and teach your fellow human beings to do the same and thus help each other to reach the goal on earth which I had given you, help each other to become perfect, for there is only little time left until the end....

Amen

Revelation 8, 6-12

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

(The Holy Bible, King James Version)

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna



# The power of living faith

**With faith in spiritual power, man can do anything....**

B.D. No. 2357

June 3rd 1942

**T**he most daunting problems can be solved effortlessly with the help of spiritual strength. What seems impossible for the human being alone he will be able to accomplish if he utilizes the spiritual strength at his disposal; and where there are limits to earthly knowledge there are no limits for the human being who makes use of spiritual strength.... Man can do nothing without the supply of strength from spiritual beings and yet he only rarely recognizes the givers of this strength because, on the one hand, he lacks the knowledge about it and, on the other, he does not want to accept anything that he cannot see or prove earthly. However, this dismissive attitude is a shortcoming that results in a reduced supply of strength, for spiritual forces can only come into action where they are recognized and thus consciously requested. However, the working of spiritual forces cannot be proven to people, they can only be informed about it, but only in such a way that they are not forcibly led to believe in spiritual forces. Spiritual power is a divine influx, i.e. divine emanation, which pushes everywhere where it finds no resistance.... However, the divine emanation must be something effective in itself, i.e. it must accomplish something.... whoever is permeated by it must be able to accomplish something that surpasses earthly abilities, for the power that flows directly from God to His creatures must enable the human being to do something that he would otherwise not be able to do. Consequently, the human being can accomplish things which seem extraordinary and yet can be explained in the simplest way by the flow of strength which God has intended for every human being but which is only very rarely utilized. And therefore there need not be anything extraordinary for the human being, for everything is explainable if he accepts that God gives the human being everything he lacks if the human being wants to receive it. If he believes that God is omnipotent, that He is therefore able to do **everything** and that God is the most loving being Who would like to give His strength to people, then it will no longer seem strange to him that he, too, can receive strength from God, and then he will consciously desire it, i.e. request it.... Only then can the spiritual forces come into action, i.e. serve as mediators between God and people, i.e. receive the strength from God and pass it on to people who, through prayer, make themselves receptive to this flow of strength again. And as soon as faith is strong, the human being now also uses this power for extraordinary work.... He will be able to accomplish what is otherwise impossible for him, he will penetrate areas of knowledge which are otherwise closed to him and he will be able to achieve things which surpass human strength, for spiritual forces are always at work, a power can always be utilized for which there are no limits to the possibility of implementation. For it is divine power, the emanation from God, which turns God's love towards all His creatures and only their willingness is needed to receive it....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Living faith and its strength....**

B.D. No. 3717

March 18th 1946

**L**iving faith can move mountains.... This is just a phrase to you since you have not yet put the strength of faith to the test and thus don't know its effectiveness, you don't know that the profoundly faithful human being avails himself of My strength and therefore everything is possible for him. However, how deep should this faith be in order to achieve everything the human being wants?.... In order to possess such strength of faith the human being's bond with Me must be so heartfelt that he no longer feels like an individual being but as an inseparable part of Me which is permeated by the

strength which originates from Me. He must always and forever feel Me close to him, he must have become so certain of My presence that he thinks, speaks and behaves in this conviction. And since he acknowledges Me as supreme Love, Wisdom and Omnipotence, since this belief has therefore become his firm conviction he sets no limits to My activity and thus no limits exist for him either, because he feels himself a part of Me Myself and permeated by My strength. Faith like this accomplishes everything and thus also things which lie beyond human ability. Then he will be able to work miracles and yet they are merely the natural processes of a human being who is how he should be on earth, who has reached his goal and placed his soul into a state of maturity which is close to its original state. Such firm faith necessitates total dedication to Me, complete detachment from earthly things, it requires unification with Me through love.... Only a constantly lovingly active person can have such firm and profound faith, for unification with Me must first have taken place before the person will feel so close to Me that My presence guarantees every action according to My will. The strength of love flowing to him due to his loving activity must fortify his faith because it gives evidence of Me and My presence, and anyone who can feel Me in himself and next to him also knows that he will never ever separate from Me again, that he can also avail himself of My strength with impunity because it is My own will that he should take effect instead of Me in order to prove the strength of faith and love to his fellow human beings, in order to testify to My love and omnipotence which thus provides strength to the living creation whose nature changed into love.

Faith will move mountains.... You should all acquire this profound faith and you, too, will be able to achieve anything on this earth.... First shape yourselves into love, then your faith will also increase and become a living faith, that is, it will be able to become active, whilst faith without love remains lifeless faith, a faith only according to the word but which lacks all strength. The words.... I believe.... are not enough to induce My working through you, for you must be able to truly believe in your heart, and this living faith is only possible through constant activity of love through which you receive the strength from Me in order to be effective and even implement the apparently impossible. Profound faith achieves everything.... Nevertheless, it requires My presence and you can only secure this through loving activity.... Hence, love comes first, and if you lack love you also lack faith, no matter how repeatedly you try to assure your faith through words. So now you can understand why I keep preaching love, why I send My disciples into the world in order to spread My teaching of love. It is certainly possible for you to intellectually acquire faith in a Power Which is exceedingly kind, powerful and wise, yet you can only enter into contact with this Power through activity of love, only then will this faith gain significance, for only then will you be able to avail yourselves of My strength and, in strong faith in Me, let it become effective, as I have promised you....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Strength of faith.... Healing the sick.... Miracles....

B.D. No. 5843

January 2nd 1954

**Y**ou will be able to work with inconceivable strength if you call upon Me for help with profound faith. You must be motivated by love to request this strength of Mine, your faith must be so strong that you will not hesitate for a second when you think of helping a person in need. Then you shall work in My name and you will be impelled by My spirit to do so.... Therefore, do not believe that you take the right to do something that does **not** correspond to My will, but do without qualms whatever you feel impelled to do and you will succeed. For I have guaranteed you My strength if you are of strong faith. And it is My will that your fellow human beings shall be persuaded of the strength of faith in the last days before the end, hence I will not let you be harmed if you want to serve Me and at the same time your fellow human beings. But I will never give My blessings for actions of self-interest, destruction or heartlessness.... Understand that **love** has to be the driving force and motivate you to request My strength, never hatred or an urge for revenge, for only **love** moves My spirit into action. And only through love can you unite with Me so that you then can also partake of My strength.

And this love lets your faith come so alive that you no longer doubt the success of what you want to achieve. This also explains the many healings of the sick which are accomplished in My name.

Then I Myself Am called upon for help, My promise is being appealed to 'Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened to you.... ' and with complete faith in the truth of My Word anyone who is lovingly taken care of by the healer will be healed, for the latter will have handed himself over to Me and I will truly be with him in My strength.... he can cure him because he can make unlimited use of My strength. Profoundly faithful people can therefore work on earth for the benefit of their fellow human beings, for they are permitted to do so as soon as they associate it with a living testimony of My name, as soon as My name is thereby glorified.... as soon as it happens in order to help people who strive towards Me gain a firm and indisputable faith.... and not in order to force disbelievers into believing.... Complete unbelief is an obstacle for the working of My spirit.... And the confessor of My name will either be restrained by My spirit from working miracles while watched by a non-believer or the latter will substantiate any healing with natural explanations.... Yet in the last days the weak shall still be won over by overcoming their resistance through the strength of faith of My Own.... And therefore many a miracle will be accomplished in My name in the last days, so that those of weak faith shall be strengthened in order to then be able to believe with conviction and to stand firm in the last battle on this earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Faith can move mountains....**

B.D. No. 7696

September 10th 1960

**T**he strength to believe comes forth from love, for love is strength in itself, and anyone who lives in love connects with Me and now also receives strength. And this will take effect in a living faith.... But then the human being can move mountains.... as unlikely as this may sound to you. But the human being rarely has such a high degree of love that he is also able to believe so strongly. And yet, he should only ever strive for this strong faith; he should know that nothing is impossible for him to achieve if he lets love flare up so brightly within himself that the bond with Me is complete and then he need only request My strength and he will receive it.... that he will then work with Me, for Whom nothing is truly impossible. Anyone who is able to muster this strong faith is also permeated by profound love, for love and strength are the same, and thus anyone who feels heartfelt love for his neighbour will also be able to help him in his adversity because his faith is able to do so. Faith and love cannot be thought of without each other, and anyone who is still weak in love will also be weak in faith and will only be able to strengthen it if he makes an effort to increase his love, which first requires that he overcomes selfish love, which is the opposite of unselfish neighbourly love as required by the law of divine order. And so man cannot believe as long as he lives his life only for himself.... If he tries to fight against selfish love then the spark of love will ignite in him, then the spirit will come alive in him which is My share and which will now constantly urge him to be active in love.... And then the bond with Me is established, which can become ever firmer and more intimate, and this also results in an increased degree of love, and faith grows and becomes ever deeper and more unshakeable, for the bond with Me now also gives the human being the certainty that I am with him when he strives towards Me, and that I now also work through him when he wants to accomplish a work in his love which is a blessing for his neighbour. Anyone who is intimately united with Me also feels My strength, and this awareness also makes his faith a living one, the person is certain that everything he undertakes will succeed because he carries it out together with Me, because I am present to him.... and I can be present to him because he draws Me to himself through love, because I am in every person who lives in love.... For I Myself am love from eternity.... Every weakness of faith is a lack of love, and if this afflicts you then you should pray, you should call upon Me for strength and your request will not be in vain, for My love is so great that I will give it to you if only you open yourselves to Me, if you want to be illuminated by My love.... which you prove through heartfelt prayer for the supply of strength. And if you pray sincerely your love will soon deepen, you will be

urged from within to be active in love, you will endeavour to live according to My will and your faith will strengthen.... even though you first have to reach a high degree of love if you want to achieve the unusual, which a strong, living faith is capable of. And thus love will always remain the first and most important thing in your earthly life, for love unites you with Me, and as soon as I can be present to you your faith will also increase in strength and power.... And you will be happy (already on earth) if you possess a living faith which enables you to do whatever you want and which is beneficial for you or your neighbour....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Tests of faith in times of need

### Miracles of faith.... comfort and protection....

B.D. No. 3417

January 25th 1945

Every event is based on My love, even if it is incomprehensible to people; they will never lose My love, even though they do not feel it. But My aim is to make them receptive and sensitive for My love. And I encounter resistance if I gently and tenderly draw people to Me and offer them My love. I encounter resistance, they strive away from Me and towards something which appears as a mirage before their eyes.... the world with its earthly goods, dead matter and everything which belongs to My adversary's kingdom. But I do not want to and cannot forcibly break their resistance because I respect the human being's free will. And yet I love My creations.... And thus I choose other means to win people over, to make them compliant and turned towards Me.... The tender wooing goes unheeded, thus I have to call louder, I have to make Myself noticeable to people.... I must let them get into trouble in order to then become recognizable to them through help as soon as they have not completely renounced Me.... I must teach them to pray.... And this only brings about hardship if people are in a low state of maturity and believe that they can live their earthly life without Me. They have to recognize their own powerlessness in order to call upon Me to help them. This is the purpose of all hardship and tribulation which humanity has to suffer. I always help if a plea from the heart comes to Me; I always accept the person who acknowledges Me and appeals to Me for mercy.... for My love does not deny itself.... But whether a prayer rises up to Me from the heart, that I alone know.... I don't pay attention to empty words, I don't pay attention to demanding prayer but I want to be approached in deep love for the fulfilment of a request, so that My love can now also express itself and become tangible to the human being. If a heart is sincerely devoted to Me and demonstrates its love for Me by being active for Me, then My love will also be revealed to him, for I will spread My hands under his feet and he will have nothing to fear because I Myself direct all events according to My will. And even if human will strives for the opposite, My will will keep everything from an earthly child devoted to Me, so that it will also recognize the loving father in Me and trust Me, if it is still weak. The more threatening the world is to the human being the more confidently he shall take refuge in My fatherly heart, and I will not disappoint his faith.... I will give him the evidence that his faith alone is able to work miracles and that I, as the lord and creator of heaven and earth, also force earthly events and guide them into other courses if I can thereby help a deeply believing earthly child because it loves Me and thus carries Me in its heart.... I want to see this intimate relationship between a child and its father established, where the child always approaches the father in full trust and asks for protection and grace.... Not words alone prove this relationship but only the feeling of the heart.... But I love My living creations, and where I find reciprocated love I am always willing to give and fulfil, and a prayer will never go unheard which ascends to Me from the depth of a loving heart. Therefore hope and believe and do not be afraid, for I, your father, protect you and will not abandon you for ever.... The more you feel threatened, the closer I am to you, and I will banish every adversity if you faithfully trust in Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Call upon Me in times of need.... Depth of faith....

B.D. No. 3681

February 9th 1946

In your hours of need you only have to call Me trustingly and I will be closer to you than ever. All mental contact with Me results in My closeness to you because I Am a spirit Whose smallest

element is within yourselves. And if your call to Me comes from the bottom of your heart, the spiritual spark within you, which is inseparable from Me, will strive towards Me, the eternal spirit of the Father, and will thus draw Me to itself. Although I Am, in fact, always close to you, I Am only perceptively close when your will consciously strives towards Me and you request My presence. You will feel My closeness by an inner calm taking hold of you which is the result of your firm faith in Me and My help. Call upon Me in times of need and I will hear you.... And if you believe that I exist and that I love you, that nothing is impossible for My power and My will, then you will also call upon Me with your heart and await the fulfilment of your request, My help, without any doubt. And you will be helped....

But every disbelief weakens the strength of faith, you make the working of the spirit within yourselves impossible, you yourselves prevent it from striving towards Me, the Father-Spirit, and it cannot give you the strength which flows from Me to you through the spiritual spark. I truly want believing children to call My Own who utterly trust the Father's Word, who abandon themselves to Him in every adversity and danger, who do not fear and become fainthearted, because they know themselves to be safe in the protection of the loving Father. This depth of faith makes you outstandingly strong in spirit; it banishes every earthly and spiritual adversity because a firm faith allows My unrestricted action and constantly perceptible presence. Then I will also be able to work visibly, I will be able to accomplish what appears to be impossible, because the abundance of strength is the result of profound faith by which the human being himself, or the spiritual strength on his behalf, becomes the master of all his worries.

Have faith and you will always receive help, by your faith let yourselves be filled with My strength and let the spirit within you give you calmness and certainty. Your increased strength originates from Me, it is an emanation of Myself, and hence I Am in and with you Myself, depending on the intensity of your faith and the sincerity of your call to Me. As long as you are on earth you will never be able to understand that I Myself, the spiritual spark within you, love, strength and light, are One, that I Am therefore always present where the spirit can work in you, where love is practised, and I Am recognisable as strength and light.... If you could understand this you would no longer doubt. But you should try to understand it and should ask the spirit within you to inform you and to shed light on what is yet inexplicable to you, on what you don't understand.... And the spirit within you will teach you.... And again, it is Me Who teaches you, Who wants to draw you to Him and give you truth so that you can find Me, so that your senses are directed towards the spirit and you desire to contact the Father-Spirit. Then your faith will become ever more profound and stronger, you will always and forever know Me, you will feel My constant presence and with complete calm submit yourselves to My guidance, and truly, you will be guided well on this earth, you will take the right path which leads to your eternal home and safely reach your destination....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Blessings of faith in the time of adversity....**

B.D. No. 3784

May 29th 1946

**Y**ou shall experience all the blessings of faith once adversity approaches you in all its severity. Do not despair, for I will be with you every day until the end.... And you truly cannot have greater protection than My presence guarantees you. And try to gain faith in it beforehand, pray and live with love and My presence shall become a certainty for you, and then you will be fearless and strong. Yet the adversity is unavoidable, for the last days of life have come for countless people which are still supposed to bring them salvation in spiritual adversity. I have to approach them harsh and tangibly if I still want to win them over for Myself, and therefore you, too, have to take the days of adversity upon yourselves for the sake of your fellow human beings, yet always standing under My protection and overcoming everything with My strength and grace. But once the great adversity approaches you, you will no longer be timid if only you are willing to firmly believe, for I hear the prayer of the heart,

which is aimed at gaining a strong faith. As soon as you feel Me close to you, you will no longer fear, then you will be strong and take on every battle, both earthly and spiritually, i.e. with the enemy of your souls. Persevere and do not be afraid, for to whom I once promised My protection I shall never leave him, I shall guide you safely through all adversity and danger. Every day brings you closer to the great event which is not caused by human will, but through My will alone. And no matter how great the adversity is beforehand, it will come to an end through this event but will trigger a different kind of adversity. Yet you can also become masters of this if you stand by Me and create and work with Me. For the time being, believe in My constant presence with My own, with those who try to shape themselves into love through a way of life in accordance with My will.... Believe in My working in and through you, and everyone will be at peace, even in the face of the greatest adversity, for then you will constantly draw strength from Me, from the One in Whom you believe. Do not be anxious and of little faith, for the greater your adversity will be, but banish it yourselves through firm faith.... Therefore, pray and live with love, and your faith will strengthen and attain a strength which eliminates all fear, for you will feel secure and powerful in My presence and you will also master the most difficult things with My strength.... Very quickly a change will take place, very quickly the days will pass, one adversity will chase the other, and suddenly I shall speak from above as I have always and constantly proclaimed.... You are so close to it that you will have to endure everything in view of it, for these are the last storms before the great storm that will pass over the earth.... Remember that I stood by your side as a constant admonisher and warner and pointed you to this time of adversity, remember that the great adversity will also start as I have proclaimed, for My Word is and remains eternal truth.... Thus, draw strength from it, which is always and constantly at your disposal so you desire it. A father withholds nothing from his children because he loves them; he protects them in every adversity and danger. So does your heavenly Father, Who loves you even more and therefore provides you with every physical and spiritual protection so that you can one day enter His kingdom unharmed....

Amen

Translation handled by Sven Immecke

### **Hardship - test of faith.... God meets the needs of the body....**

B.D. No. 4764

October 25th 1949

Everything can be taken from you, yet you will not need to live in want if only you commend yourselves to Me. Everything comes from Me, and thus I can also give you back at any time what you need for the preservation of life. Yet you should not only think of your body but only make sure that you do not leave the soul in need, for for its sake alone the body's need approaches you. But I will not leave anyone who puts his soul's salvation before all physical needs in the adversity of soul and body, and thus he need not worry about earthly things either. For I always know what he lacks and give to him at the right time. And so don't let yourselves be frightened if you get into a hardship which seems insurmountable to you, know that I am always on standby and that you only have to pass the test of faith for your own sake before I intervene. Don't be frightened but only believe and thus let Me work for you.... What happens to you is a process of redemption with the most certain effect, and as soon as you look at your whole life in this way all fear must leave you, after all, I am the one Who wants to shape you into His children and therefore gave you life. Therefore, if you recognize your father in Me you can confidently entrust yourselves to Me in the firm belief that the father helps His children wherever it is necessary. Yet I draw your attention to the fact that you should not despair in days of adversity, that you should not become anxious but only lift your eyes with full faith to the one from Whom help comes. And He will help you because you are His children and because a father loves his children and will not ever withdraw this love from them....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Y**ou are persistently subjected to tests of faith but only in order to fortify your belief, for as yet it is still as weak as that of a child compared to the demands that will be expected of you in the coming time. Time and again you will therefore experience adversity during which you should prove yourselves insofar as that you should turn to the One Who alone is able to banish your problems. The adversity will disappear like a formation of clouds if you trustingly hand yourselves over to the heavenly Father and commend yourselves to His grace. Thus you have the certain means to master every adversity, you need only tell Him your problems and sincerely appeal for His help.... and you will be helped.... But first you need to mature this firm faith so that He can and will help you.... Such faith will banish all adversity. However, this requires your awareness of His presence, your bond with Him must be so close that you will never feel alone, but that you will always sense that He, your Father of eternity, is walking next to you and then you will be completely convinced that He will help you.... A life without a fight, without earthly or spiritual adversities would not improve your spiritual development, for your strength only gets fortified through battle, strength is only put to the test through opposition and finally becomes victorious. This is why earthly adversities cannot be excluded, they are effectively merely tests to build up your strength, which you need to cope with in order to become strong in faith. For you will require great strength of faith during the coming time, when only **that** person will remain calm and confident who became so steadfast through his strong faith that he is aware at all times that he is in the heavenly Father's care and therefore stands above everything that is approaching. Nothing happens in your existence which He is not aware of, and nothing can happen to you without His will.... but whatever comes upon you **is** His will and is always beneficial for your soul.... Firmly commit these words to your memory, then you will always feel cared for by the heavenly Father's love, and you will not doubt his help for one moment if you are in trouble. Everything is beneficial that turns your thoughts to Him, Who is merely waiting for your call in order to be able to help you. It is His will that you should turn to Him, He wants to be your constant companion, He wants to be asked for advice in every spiritual or earthly adversity, He always wants to help you but is only able to do so if you, through your faith in Him, have also freely professed Him.... But then you will be in good care, then you will be able to await even the most difficult destiny, it will turn out for the best, you will receive earthly help and spiritually derive the greatest blessings from what the Father sends to you in order to win you over forever....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**Trials of faith should produce strong faith....**

B.D. No. 5954

May 11th 1954

**I** will often still have to send you tests of faith because I want to train you to become strong fighters who are needed in the last days, who are to fight for Me and My name and with their strength of faith also win over their fellow human beings for Me. And therefore you have to climb step by step; every passed test of faith will bring you further, and every renewed bond with Me will strengthen your soul and enable it for the task it has been given in the last days.... to defend the faith and to be a guide for fellow human beings who knows the path himself because he only relies on inner guidance, on My steering through My spirit.... Often obstacles will still pile up in front of you which you never think you will be able to overcome.... But I am already ready to remove the obstacles, yet only when you have made contact with Me, when you ask Me to help you because your strength alone is not enough. You should always remember Him Who alone can help you, no matter how great the adversity may seem to you.... Your faith that I can help and want to help will cause even the greatest obstacles to dissolve and the path is free again, which you should now continue with Me.... As soon as you separate yourselves from Me, as soon as you think too little of Me, worries and hardships will pile up in front of you again which I cannot spare you as long as you do not exclusively devote yourselves to Me, as long as you do not allow yourselves to be satisfied with My presence and your eyes are still



longingly directed away from the path where many things still tempt you which you do not yet want to miss completely.... I know that My means of education sometimes hit you hard, I know that you sometimes find it difficult to see the **loving** father in Me, yet it **is** only love which lets Me act this way towards you, for I alone also know where you would end up if I didn't let you get into situations again and again where only the intimate connection with Me.... a call from the bottom of your heart.... and such hardships and their overcoming are extremely beneficial for your souls and strengthen your faith immensely. There is a way out for **all** hardships, and nothing is insurmountable with My help.... Thus earthly worries and hardships should never make you despondent, for you can banish them through strong faith, and this is what you should try to gain.... I only ever want to show you that I will not let My adversary oust Me, and if he succeeds in turning your eyes towards him I Myself will put a wall between you and him.... and My own understand My call of love and humbly bow down.... and their prayer to Me is now such that I can hear it, that I lead them out of all adversity.... For I will never lose them again, I only want them to completely surrender to Me and thereby attain a faith which is unshakeable and which will also emerge victorious from the last battle on this earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Strokes of fate.... The Father's love....

B.D. No. 6277

June 6th 1955

**M**y care pursues you with never changing love, for I don't want your downfall but your happiness.... I want your salvation from darkness and your admission into light. This is why I will not throw you into misery and hardship for any other motive than to aid your ascent, because you still languish in darkness and cannot muster the strength to ascend on your own. But My methods and their effectiveness are unknown to you, and you are easily inclined to believe that I Am cruel.... Yet believe in My love and believe that My action is only ever motivated by love, that with every event I only ever intend your beatitude.... Only I know the outcome of such events, only I know which path you would have followed without My strokes of fate.... and only I know when such a path will lead you astray. And what I then allow to happen to prevent it is only ever based on My love and will have beneficial results even if this seems incomprehensible to you humans.

Thus, the last days before the end urgently require painful interventions on My part, and they will repeat themselves many a time, My hand will increasingly have to solve problems and there will be much suffering and mourning, but souls will also be rescued, people will be evidently directed to the One Who holds everyone's fate in His hands.... even though they will then only fear Him since they will be unable to love Him.... but they will acknowledge Him, they will believe in a God and Controller of heaven and earth.... And this belief can show them the way forward if they are of good will.... My love belongs to the smallest creature and I alone safeguard all life so that one day it will enter the stage of free will and be able to fulfil its last task on earth.... But how much more will I look after those who have already reached this stage so that they do not regress and will not have walked their earthly path in vain....

But I also recognise the obstacles on every person's earthly path. And I know whether a human being will rise above this hurdle or whether he is in danger of failing.... And therefore I pursue him with My care and pull him back or continue to guide him onto another path.... But I will never want his downfall.... Besides, you should know that I Am always a considerate Father.... and that **My** Fatherly care is truly more valuable for the earthly human being than any person's care for his fellow human being....

You should always hold on to this when you doubtfully question yourselves as to how I can allow children to become orphans, families to be deprived of their provider, the most precious possession to be taken away from people.... I can give comfort to everyone, I can take all worries from them, and I Am a Father to all who are lonely and abandoned.... yet they have to find their way to Me.... And this is what I intend, that they establish a relationship with Me in utmost adversity.... For of what use are

words which confess faith in Me if they are not turned into action, if people don't come to Me when earthly suffering threatens to depress them.... The living faith will be a true support for people.... but a dead faith will awaken one doubt after another about God's love and omnipotence.... And every human being is confronted by hours of intense hardship.... Then they shall take their path to Me and I will truly help them in their distress....

I Am the only One who can take but also give. And if you humans know this then you should also believe that I can **heal** the wounds I have inflicted on you for the sake of your beatitude.... believe firmly and without doubt that not everything you regard as good and useful will always lead to beatitude.... My ways are often different but they will certainly lead to the goal. Always come to Me in this belief, and you may then experience My love because you believe in Me....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Painful means can lead to faith....**

B.D. No. 8594

August 23rd 1963

**I**f only people would believe in a God of love Who wants to make them happy. Yet in view of the immensely harsh conditions which strike people time and time again, in view of the harsh strokes of fate and all kinds of disasters, people cannot muster the belief that every adversity is also a work of love by Me, because I know by what means a person can still be saved and achieve beatitude.... Less painful means have no effect on you.... and if I speak to you with gentle Words you won't listen to Me, and yet you have to be persuaded to turn to Me, and when all painless means are in vain I have to use painful means so that you will think of Me, ask for My help and then receive it, so that you will then be able to recognise a God of love. You all could truly hear My loving Fatherly Words which merely inform you of My will, and as soon as you fulfil this will your life can then proceed calmly and yet successfully.... But if you ignore My gentle Words then I have to speak more clearly to you, because My love will not abandon you, because I will try everything to win you for Myself in order to awaken you to a life which will last forever. For you belong to Me, you merely stay away from Me, but I want you to return to Me of your own free will, and whatever you encounter in the form of suffering and harsh strokes of fate are only ever means which I recognise as successful and which I use because I love you and will never let go of you, no matter how long you oppose My love.

Therefore don't be surprised that hardship and sorrow will increase, for you are approaching the end and I still want to save souls from the fate of a new banishment, which is only possible if you acknowledge Me as God and Creator, if you call upon Me in desperation believing that a Power exists Which can help you, from Which you originated.... And you should believe that your distress will truly diminish, that you will clearly feel My help. And then you will also be able to recognise Me as a God of love, for your bond with Me will inwardly enlighten you about Me.

But many disasters will still happen on earth in the forthcoming time, and only those who have already found Me will recognise therein helpful means intended to lead people out of spiritual adversity, the others, however, will doubt or completely deny a God of love, for they are so attached to the world that they have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual kingdom, with the kingdom that is not of this world. They are purely worldly minded, and they scornfully reject every reference to God.... until they themselves experience adversity and can't see their way out.... Then I will come very close to them again, I will let the thought of a God Who is **able** to help arise in them, and then the great danger can encourage them to turn to this God.... Thus all sorrowful events, all disasters and other fateful blows will become explicable to you, for they are not coincidences but have been destined to occur by Me or have My permission, so that souls will still have means of help granted to them which should allow them to find Me.... But if their hearts remain hardened then only a natural event of immense proportions can make people stop and think, but even this will not compel them to believe, for totally obstinate people will not want to recognise and acknowledge a higher Power even then, but in that case they are completely subject to My adversary and their soul's fate of a new

banishment is certain. However, as long as the earth still exists in its present form I will try to persuade people to change their will, and I shall still use many means which you will not find compatible with the love of a God. But I know what benefits every single person, I know the state of his soul, and accordingly I will affect him.

But you humans are fortunate if you are convinced of a **loving** God and Father.... Then you will calmly accept everything, whatever comes your way.... no matter how severely it affects you.... and only ever take refuge with Me, and I will truly not disappoint you. For a devout person will always receive My help, because his faith enables unusual influences. But true faith arises from love, and love also strives towards Me, the Eternal Love.... The human being establishes a solid bond with Me, and he will never distance himself from Me either. He has passed the last test of will on earth; he has voluntarily chosen Me and separated himself from My adversary for good.... And this is all I Am trying to achieve as long as the human being still lives on earth. For I want him to be able to enter his true home again, to be able to enter the kingdom of happiness and beatitude, where all suffering has come to an end and where he then will find everlasting life....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Testing doctrines

### Doubt about doctrines of faith.... spiritual compulsion....

B.D. No. 6640

September 9th 1956

**B**eing in inner conflict with a doctrine of faith is only ever advantageous because it proves the will for truth and because then the truth can also be mentally conveyed to the human being because he opens himself to receive it. Every doubt is preferable to absolute certainty as long as it is not the directly imparted truth which, however, will then also appear acceptable to a person seriously desiring truth, even if doubts have preceded it. In any case, however, doubt proves that the human being is not indifferent to the nature of the spiritual knowledge offered to him. And therefore it is to be condemned in any case if people are forbidden to think about a doctrine of faith, about the justification of the truth claim of such a doctrine.... The human being has the duty to think about it, because he alone has to bear the responsibility for his soul.... because this responsibility cannot be passed on to those who demand the unquestioning acceptance of a doctrine of faith. Only when the human being thinks for himself can spiritual good become useful to him, and then he will also.... if he is serious and demands truth.... will take offence at illusionary or untrue teachings. He will mostly start to doubt, and this is truly a blessing, for then he will open himself to the spiritual currents which are mentally conveyed to him through the world of light. It is so easy for the human being to attain truth, for the desire for it also secures him the attention of truth. But people have fallen into a certain laziness of thought precisely because of the well thought-out trick of God's adversary to forbid people from thinking about what they are required to believe.... This is one of his most shameful means by which he has subjugated people to himself and can keep them in blindness of spirit.... But neither will man be able to excuse himself, for whatever the 'supposed church' demands of him.... he can turn to **God Himself** at any time and let Him advise and instruct him, and just one thought of wanting to fulfil God's will would truly also reveal God's will to him, for God has ways and means enough now (in order to) comply with the human being's desire. But this very 'desire' is lacking in people, and they entrench themselves behind this commandment.... to accept every doctrine of faith unchecked and without hesitation. And thereby God's adversary created many opportunities for himself to assert the pure truth without being offended. And therefore every doubt is the first step to escape from this area; every doubt proves one's own thinking and use of intellect, which God gave to **every** human being because it concerns a free decision of will in earthly life. Every person has to stand up for himself, and his intellect can help him to do so if he **wants** to reach God, to fulfil his earthly task. But God's adversary prevents this **free** decision of will by wanting to force them to adopt **his** way of thinking.... which, however, never leads to God.... And thus, as long as people are still dominated by spiritual coercion, as long as they are still forbidden to acquire knowledge and to freely choose their thoughts, they will still be under the adversary's power, but they will immediately escape from him if they pursue the doubt arising in them and try to acquire the right knowledge.... And God meets them, He first lets them clearly recognize the baseless and wrong and then also guides them to the pure truth which will dispel their doubts and which they unhesitatingly and convincingly accept as truth. For the intellect should not only be used in earthly relationships but it is also the task of the intellect to fathom and clarify spiritual matters as soon as the human being seriously strives to perfect himself, to reach God and to think, want and act in accordance with His will.... Then he can be convinced that God will not let him fall prey to error because He Himself is the 'eternal truth' and He also wants His living creations to walk in truth....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

Few people understand the value of divine revelations and thus rarely accept the messages unconditionally.... Consequently, numerous opportunities are not utilised which results in limited knowledge and often deadlock where progress could have been made. People's spiritual ignorance could be resolved, their state of darkness could be turned into enlightenment, and yet they prefer the night and shun the light, they are still in opposition to the world of light which caringly gives to everyone who places their trust in it. This is due to a lack of faith in God's mercy and His willingness to help people when they are in need. Nevertheless it is a proven need and consists of the fact that countless misconceptions prevent people from understanding God correctly, from loving Him and from revealing this love by gladly helping other people. This need consists of a dead faith which will fail when it is tested, because when the human being has to make a serious decision he can only stay committed if he is firmly convinced that his knowledge and faith are more valuable than what opposes him. For this reason faith and knowledge have to concur, i.e. whatever a person should believe has to be credible and reveal wisdom when he seriously reflects on it. God does not demand to believe something that he could not accept after serious consideration. Whatever appears to be unacceptable, whatever - after serious examination - lacks wisdom, has to be a human addition to what God has demanded to believe.

However, the credibility of dogma is apparent by the love it emanates, by God's love for everything He has created; consequently, love and wisdom indicate a divine being which cares for His living creations. And thus every religious doctrine can initially be assessed from this perspective. It has to be said that anyone willing to teach is first of all duty bound to make such an assessment, since he should only teach what he himself has identified as truth. This prerequisite is usually disregarded and for that reason alone significantly supports the spread of errors. Every teacher has to be fully convinced of what he teaches. And conviction can only be gained after serious assessment. Then the teacher can safely pass on what he has recognised as true to people who are less able to make such an assessment but who, if taught correctly, nevertheless can know that the teaching is credible because it confirms God's love and wisdom to them. Those who genuinely want to evaluate dogma will not lack the ability to think if they want to know the truth, on condition that the examiner also lives within love, otherwise he cannot represent the truth but has to represent errors and lies since, due to his unkindness, he has given himself to the one who fights against God.

In view of this it is understandable that and why an initially pure and unadulterated teaching given to people has been considerably changed, why it was not possible for written records to remain authentic, because serious assessment of their credibility and truth was evaded by the demand to categorically believe everything that was being taught. Pure truth will stand up to any kind of investigation and thus remain unchanged. But divisions occurred in due course, different schools of thought and their individual doctrines constantly offered the opportunity of comparison, and had they been compared with divine wisdom and love, every serious examiner could have known which doctrines were human work and should have been denounced as misguided beliefs. Consequently, the people who were capable of verifying the truth but failed to do so and unscrupulously passed on doctrines which on closer examination they should have rejected, are mostly to blame and will also be held accountable. As a result they had spread errors and lies.

However, there have always been people who, of their own accord, had undertaken such assessments and as reformers tried to change the old doctrines. And again, it depended on their degree of maturity how much they were living in truth and could convey it as such.... Hence, time and again human beings had been given the opportunity to form an opinion about religious doctrines, since due to the disputes between different schools of thought, due to the divisions within the church, they were made aware of the different teachings but nevertheless it was demanded that they had to be believed. Now the intellect and the heart had to become active if an evaluation were to be carried out, and that required the person's will and his desire to know the truth. Every follower of a doctrine supports his doctrine and yet different doctrines cannot claim to be the truth as there is only one truth. And every

human being should endeavour to acquire this truth.... Thus it is indeed absolutely essential for a human being to form a personal opinion about every religious instruction otherwise it cannot ever become his spiritual possession even if he supports it with words. But then such words are not an innermost conviction, since conviction absolutely necessitates mental deliberation and this thought process can only be correctly guided by appealing to the divine spirit.

However, if teachers offer the pure truth a person will find it much easier to gain inner conviction if he reflects on it himself, while it takes a stronger will and desire for truth to identify misguided teachings as wrong. And this is why the teacher is wholly responsible if he, due to his own indifference or negligence, fails to carry out an assessment and spreads spiritual information of which he is not completely convinced himself. For if he has offered himself for teaching work he may only teach what he himself - after serious assessment - considers to be acceptable, otherwise he sins against those who believe to receive wisdom from him and whom he urges into wrong thinking with misguided teachings. Furthermore, it is his duty to encourage people to evaluate the teachings too so that they, in turn, may gain conviction, or a living faith, and become able to differentiate between error and truth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **Assessing religious dogma.... Divisions....**

B.D. No. 3159b

June 17th 1944

**I**ntellectual knowledge acquired by the human being without prayer to God for spiritual enlightenment is incomplete and therefore cannot be described as consistent. Hence there can still be unsolved issues and these in particular give cause to doubt because different supporters also explain them differently. It is now self-evident that the different results also have to be assessed by anyone who only wants to accept the truth. Human knowledge is never above reproach, and that controversial issues always relate to human knowledge, human interpretations, is obvious from the fact that it is disputed, because pure truth originating from God is always the same and will never show different results.

A person without good will and a desire for truth will receive God's transmitted truth incorrectly as his thoughts are subject to evil influences which confuse him and render the truth incomprehensible; on the other hand, a person who genuinely strives for truth also questions misguided knowledge. It does not give him complete assurance of truth and thus he evaluates it, provided he is not prohibited to do so and unconditional acceptance is demanded of him which is, however, at all times and without question Satan's doing. For it will never be an injustice before God to sincerely seek the truth, and that the human being should form an opinion of what is presented to him as truth is part of it. Nor should the human being be guided by other people's idea of truth but form his own judgment, particularly when he is expected or offers himself to distribute knowledge and teach other people.

God does not deny His help to the human being who humbly asks for His mercy, but whether the highly respected dignitary of the world or the scientist holding a worldly elevated position, be it in a spiritual or secular office, bends himself in deepest humility before God as the sole Provider of truth and thus complies with the first condition for its receipt has to be doubted, if his teachings do not offer flawless explanations or are in contradiction to each other. Error exists for as long as there are divisions and different interpretations because there is only one truth, and to ascertain this truth the human being will have to make contact with the eternal Deity Himself, he will have to ask Him for spiritual enlightenment and by a God-pleasing way of life become worthy of being taught by Him directly.... However, God knows how and in which way He shall teach the human being who strives and prays for truth but the end result will always be pure truth since it is God's will that His living creations shall live in truth, hence He also enlightens them in accordance with their will....

Amen



## The church of Christ in living faith

**Faithful congregation.... faith power....**

B.D. No. 3312

October 29th 1944

A believing congregation can be a great blessing in the midst of unbelievers, for if it lives out the word of God and God's promises are fulfilled in it, the believers will be a living example of Christ's teaching of love and at the same time proof of the truth of His word, which will also enable the unbelievers to come to faith if they are of good will. And this believing congregation is Christ's church through which His word is spread, for anyone who lives by faith, who fulfils the divine commandments, thus who takes Christ's teaching of love as the guiding principle of his life, will also try to persuade his fellow human being to do the same; he will hold the word of God up to him, he will preach love to him, he will try to strengthen his faith and try to incorporate him into Christ's church, the community of believers, in order to win his soul for the kingdom of God. He will thus work for the kingdom of God.... And thus a believing congregation can have a very beneficial effect and also prepare fellow human beings for the coming battle of faith. It can provide them with the evidence of the strength that lies in faith and the rich knowledge that a life of love brings to people, and thereby they will be stimulated to cultivate faith and love, and thereby strengthened and thus able to offer resistance if the battle of faith also approaches them. One person will have to lift himself up from the other, and the believer will also muster the strength to be a support for the weak believers. And a believing congregation will stand like a bulwark against the onslaught of the world, of faithless people. For the word of God imparts great strength to the believers. The divine will is proclaimed to people through the word of God, Christ's teaching of love is conveyed to them, and anyone who fulfils God's will by living in love will also be permeated by God's strength, and God's strength is insurmountable, thus the believer can face the coming time without worry and also impart strength to those who join, who join the congregation in the will to do what is right before God. The believer will not lose his faith, for whatever spiritual knowledge he possesses which corresponds to the truth he will never ever give away, and this spiritual knowledge has also earned him a profound faith which is now alive, i.e. which carries out works of love through which the human being's spiritual knowledge will increase ever more. Such faith will be unshakeable and therefore also remain in the final battle. Many weak believers will be strengthened by it and unbelievers will change and come to faith, because the strength of faith will be revealed if profound believers request it in order to provide their fellow human beings with the evidence that the word of God is truth and deserves fullest faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**The church of Christ.... Faith - Rock....**

B.D. No. 3729

March 29th 1946

The true church of Christ does not include followers of this or that school of thought, of this or that organization, but only the flock of those who have a living faith. Faith alone is God's condition for the human being to be able to deem himself to belong to the church of Christ. Thus, His church can exist everywhere, it extends to wherever there are people who believe in Jesus Christ and because of Him live a life which can be described as a succession of Christ, which corresponds to the will of God, Who walked on earth in Jesus Christ to make His will known to people through His Word and Who lived His life on earth as a living example of His Word. Anyone who is profoundly faithful also keeps God's commandments, he lives with love and shapes himself into a child of God, he is a follower of the church of Christ and therefore an applicant to His kingdom. Profound faith and



therefore a life of love results in the working of God's spirit within the human being, and thus the church of Christ constantly and forever will be permeated by His spirit, it will only be able to speak truthfully and right, it will be able to teach wisdom and live in the full strength of faith, i.e. it will also be able to convince other people, providing they are willing, of its value, of its task to proclaim God's kingdom to the world in accordance to His instructions. But only those of good will are able to understand this, its value remains concealed to others because they don't know the attributes of the Church of Christ.... nor can they distinguish right from wrong.

However, secular organisations who claim to be the church of Christ on earth, as mentioned by Jesus Christ, generally just represent the outward appearance and not its essence.... They indeed teach the Word of Christ, nevertheless only living faith gives God's Word the right meaning and the right value to the human soul. And this living faith can exist in every clerical organisation but it can also be absent from it, however, only the human being who calls this living faith his own is a follower of His church. And living faith initially establishes the right relationship with God through deeds of love.... This awakens the spirit within the human being who will teach him, and then the human being can clearly and fully understand the essence of the church of Christ.... he can in fact distinguish between God's will and human will under the guise of Christian faith.... Then he will belong to the church of Christ which requires no other name, which has no external attribute but the effectiveness of the strength of spirit, which can also be outwardly recognised by a way of life in love and wisdom. But when the human being is a follower of that church he is also faithful until the end because anyone who has living faith also has the light which shines eternally.... he lives in truth and will now also be able to help others to understand because he is moved by the spirit within himself to do so. His faith is unwavering and therefore like a rock which defies all storms.... and the gates of hell will not be able to do anything against such faith and will never shake the church of Christ.... as Christ has promised.... His church is invincible and will remain so eternally....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **The church of Christ.... Peter, the rock.... Worldly organisations....**

B.D. No. 4028  
April 22nd 1947

**T**hose who belong to My church will find each other and form a close bond, and they will always want to know the truth, to live with love and to be of service to Me for time and eternity. For they carry My spirit within themselves, they have awakened the spiritual spark, which is My share, into life and thereby became a member of My church which I founded Myself. And I will bless them evermore. Anyone who knows the truth, that is, who is educated by My spirit within him, also knows that love and faith are the foundation of My church; he also knows how I want My Word to be understood 'Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church.... ' He further knows that it is not to be understood as an organisation formed by people but that My church comprises all people who have established the right kind of relationship with Me as a result of their will and their love for Me and their neighbour. I only require people's fulfilment of My commandment of love and strong faith and have promised eternal bliss, eternal life, to those who believe in Me.... but to believe in Me means to accept My teaching as being divine and to live accordingly.... And to them I promised eternal life. Consequently they must also belong to My church, to the community of believers whom I call My church. But does that mean that they require a worldly union which is established by joining an organisation which has a worldly origin? This question is of such great significance that it needs to be considered in-depth. No organisation exists which could boast to have been founded by Me, however, each one can fully and completely affiliate itself to the church founded by Me. Hence, their members would be able to consider themselves as belonging to My church if they shaped themselves into a rock of faith.... The character of My church first must prevail in an organisation, their followers must be imbued by profound faith in Me, then the worldly founded church will include My believers and they, in turn, can regard themselves in every organisation as aspirants of My kingdom, for they belong to My church which I Myself founded on earth. My Words have to be understood purely spiritually, i.e.,

they only contain the request for unshakeable faith, and on this alone depends the working of the spirit, which is the most certain characteristic of My church, for anyone who has true faith also has love, because true faith is only alive through activity of love. And the sign of life is the expression of My spirit in the human being. Anyone who thus is taught by My spirit, who is permeated by its truth, can rightfully claim to belong to My church, he belongs to My Own, and he will also stand up for My teaching with conviction, for he has absorbed it himself with heart and mind, it has fortified his belief and made him free and happy, and he is driven by love to want to give the same to his fellow human beings....

However, a worldly-religious organisation is by no means necessary to first shape people into aspirants of the spiritual kingdom, for again, I only look at the person's heart, his will and his thoughts. If they strive towards Me then he will already have found Me.... if they digress from pure spirituality then an ecclesiastical organisation will not achieve a change, for whatever takes place under compulsion is of no value before My eyes. But desire for Me can only be aroused in every person through the announcement of My Word. This is why I don't condemn the worldly-religious organisations but support them insofar as that I support the teachers working in them where feasible, providing their life corresponds to My commandments at the same time. And if one of them belongs to the church founded by Me, so that he therefore firmly and steadfastly believes in My love, might and wisdom, then I will also permeate him with My spirit, enabling him to successfully influence the flock of his small congregation so that they, too, will desire the Word which alone makes it possible for them to mature fully. Nevertheless it is of far greater merit if the person struggles and searches of his own accord, if he pays attention to his inner voice which will always advise him of what is right and encourage him to be lovingly active. If he complies with this voice he will come closer to Me considerably earlier, he will have a living understanding of My Word, he accepts it in his heart and will also live accordingly.... he will belong in truth to the church of Christ, which is insurmountable and will stand firm against even the staunchest onslaughts still waged by infernal forces before the end. For I also gave people the promise that the gates of hell shall not prevail against it, because My church is unchangeable and will continue to exist until the end.... It will also become the basis of all spiritual striving on the new earth. Everyone will belong to My church because only profoundly faithful people who love Me above all else will inhabit this new earth, whereas all others will fall away if they are mere members of worldly-religious organisations who are without inner life....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## The church of Christ.... Living faith....

B.D. No. 5923

April 6th 1954

Only a living faith makes you members of My church, which I Myself established on earth. Regardless of which denomination you belong to.... you have to demonstrate a faith like Peter's, for the church is only based on such faith.... on faith which has come alive through love.... And you can gain this living faith in **every** denomination if the instructions you receive stimulate you into kind-hearted activity and your subsequently eager work is always based on love. Then you will have a living faith, then you will consciously establish the connection with Me.... Then I will, in a manner of speaking, live in and next to you, and you will also consciously live your earthly life, you will strive towards a goal and everything you start will be aimed towards this goal.... you will strive for **Me**. And surely you can understand that every human being is able to strive for Me, irrespective of which denomination he belongs to. His mere belief in Me, Who lived on earth as the man Jesus in order to redeem people, is also the cornerstone for My church, and this will be as indestructible as a rock once this belief has become unwavering through love.... Then he can be shaken by the most violent storms, he will prevail, and only faith like that can be the foundation of 'My church', which lasts for all eternity.

Anyone with a right and living faith, which is the result of a life of love, will also know the truth, because the fire of love emanates the light of truth.... And he will also discern between divine and human teachings.... he will more and more let the divine teachings become the principle of his life and ignore the human teachings.... he will feel what My will consists of even if he is humanly obliged to perform actions which are never ever based on My will.... He stands on the rock which carries My church and will no longer step onto ground which threatens to submerge him. He will only endorse the pure truth, because life is in him and therefore he also strives for life and flees from death.... he will avoid everything which belongs to death, which is unsuitable for the awakening of true life.... He rejects error and falsehood because the truth clearly brings them to light. **A living faith is the rock on which My church is built....** This, however, presupposes a life of unselfish neighbourly love.... Wherever this is practised is where the gates are open which lead into My church, and all are able to enter it, I accept **all** who only sincerely strive to belong to Me and My church, which I Myself founded on earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### Living christians.... power of faith.... presence of God....

B.D. No. 7256

January 15th 1959

**O**nly when you are faced with great adversity will it become clear whether you are living christians or only call yourselves formal christians who will fail when they have to prove themselves. And this time will come upon you when only a living faith can help you, when you have to prove yourselves, when the strength of faith has to be tested, which only a living faith can muster. The majority of people only have a formal faith; they do not reject what they have been taught but they have not yet seriously thought about the teachings. And as soon as they are prompted to call upon their God and creator, they will look for Him in the distance because they do not yet have communion with Him, a communion which manifests itself as a feeling of God's presence. And as long as this feeling is not yet in the human being, God has not yet come alive in him, and faith in God is only an empty expression, because he does not possess Him. Only the feeling of God's presence characterises a living christian, and then he will also possess the strength of faith which lets him take the path to the father in great hardship and ask for help from Him. Much suffering and misery will befall people, precisely in order to put their faith to the test. And it does not depend on the **denominations**, for **every** denomination can include living and dead followers, people who have entered into intimate bonds with God and those for whom God is and will remain the distant God, Whom they certainly know by name but have no bond with Him themselves as yet in order to call upon Him for help and assistance in cases of sudden adversity. But the need comes.... It must come for the sake of people who walk along indifferently and have not yet decided for themselves how they will relate to their God and creator from eternity.... It must come for people who believe to be christians and are only christians in name.... A confession of Jesus Christ is required of all, and only those who have a **living** faith can make such a confession.... but not those who only **know** about Him but have not yet established the right relationship with Him, which He requires in order to be able to be their redeemer from sin and death. Every person can decide once for the right relationship with Him, and he should do it of his own free will, because earthly life repeatedly gives him the opportunity to make this decision. But anyone who is foolish, who only ever remains a formal christian, that is, who is well aware of the divine redeemer but has never made use of His love and grace in order to be redeemed from his bondage.... who has not yet spoken to his father like a child, will first have to go through suffering and hardship in order to find the path to Him; he will first have to be so severely affected that only one way out remains for him, to take refuge in God in Jesus Christ and thereby confess that he believes in Him alive.... whereas the formal christian often still loses his shallow faith when the going gets tough and thereby proves that he has not yet had any bond with Him, the divine redeemer Jesus Christ, with God Himself.... The closer it is to the end, the more necessary this testing of faith will be, for more and more people separate themselves, even if they belong to an ecclesiastical community, but it is only

an illusory bond for the sake of fellow human beings, there is nothing true and living left which can be counted as a 'community of believers'. The churches are only worldly organizations, but no longer the union of deeply believing people who see in **Jesus Christ** the founder of their church, which was only founded on **firm faith**. And people will therefore be forced by life to make a confession, for the coming time will be very difficult for many people but nevertheless also a blessing for the living christian, because he will establish the bond with God ever more firmly and he will also be led out of all adversity and distress by his faith, because there is nothing for the living christian which cannot be overcome with the 'strength of faith'....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Unwavering faith for the times to come

**Unshakeable faith.... preparation for the time to come....**

B.D. No. 2394

July 4th 1942

**T** rue faith does not ask for proof and yet remains unshakeable, for the voice of the heart tells it that it is not mistaken, and thus it needs no proof. And such faith will not waver, no matter how much the adversary shakes it.... Man will neither doubt nor allow himself to be deprived of one iota of what faith teaches him. On the contrary, he will strengthen his fellow human beings in their still weak faith and stand up with full conviction for what he has recognized as divine truth. And this is how faith should be when all the forces of the underworld unfold their activities and fight against faith. Then they shall find strong resistance in those believers who are faithful to the lord. And this resistance will break them, i.e. the believers will be victorious. The lord points to that time with the words: "He who believes in Me will have eternal life....", they will overcome death, they will be stronger than the opposing power, for they believe in the one Who has given them this promise, they believe in Jesus Christ, the son of God and saviour of the world. Consequently, He also stands by them in every earthly and spiritual adversity, for this is how He rewards the love and faith of His living creations who recognize Him as their creator. He fills them with His love and with His (grace) power, and this is able to make man deeply faithful, thus man comes through his deep faith to the love of God and through this again to power and grace. That is why the blessing of true faith should be preached to people, for they will need it in the coming times. And blessed are those who then have the right faith, for they will not fear the world but will be convinced of the divine might and strength and love and therefore always know one Who will take care of them in every adversity and Who will stand by them in the battle which will break out for the sake of faith.... a battle which is of utmost importance, which will be waged with all means and demand countless sacrifices in spiritual as well as earthly terms. And God Himself is preparing this battle of faith.... He first strengthens the people who profess their love and loyalty to Him, He announces the time to them and informs them of the signs which precede the battle of faith....

(4.7.1942) For it is His will that the believers prepare themselves for this time and ask and wrestle for strong faith.... He therefore gives them strength through His word. He brings Himself so close to them that they feel Him and their faith is thereby strengthened. And His spirit floods them and gives them the realization that everything happens for the sake of people and that what comes must also be endured because it is inevitable. The will to believe must be present, then the human being need not fear that he might ever lack strength if this strength of faith is required. For then God is with every individual who calls upon Him and brings him help in his adversity. But a convinced faith is not fearful and despondent, but courageous and strong.... A person may send his thoughts to God in prayer and trust, but he does not doubt that he will be helped, for he knows that he is protected by the promise of Christ: "He who believes in Me will have eternal life...." The believer, however, does not value earthly life highly and only strives for eternal life. And he is certain of all earthly help from God, because he places his life and his fate in God's hands. A true faith is also able to give much strength to his fellow human beings, for it is a testimony to the fact that man overcomes everything more easily and therefore an incentive for those to emulate him....

amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Y**ou should steadfastly continue on your path and not allow yourselves to be stopped by the machinations of your enemies, who are your enemies because they want to take away your faith in a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence.... in a God Who guides your destiny and Who can also save you from every adversity. You will have to overcome great opposition, you will experience great hardship, you will be attacked by your opponents, by those without faith, and you will always be met with hostility because you do not approve of people's behaviour and reproach them for the divine commandments which they constantly transgress. And mockery and derision will be your response and brutal measures will accompany them, which shall affect you in every way. Yet don't let your conviction dissuade you, don't lose faith in the one Who can help you, turn to Him trustingly and call upon Him in every emergency.... He knows His children and stands by them, and He will give you strength in the battle against the children of the world. You can endure everything in view of Him for Whose name you fight.... He once carried a heavy cross, He took the suffering of humanity upon Himself, and He will also take your suffering upon His shoulders if you call upon Him. He will give you the strength to withstand every external challenge from the world that opposes you. For He will come to your side, as it were, and He will advise you where you should speak or remain silent, He will put His words into your mouth, He will give you courage so that you speak openly and unreservedly, without timidity and without fear that it could harm you. Always commend yourselves to His love and grace and be prepared to fight for Him, then you need not fear anyone, neither visible nor invisible enemies, neither people nor spiritual forces who want to harm you. For people have no power as long as you fight in God's name, and the evil forces will not be able to oppress you in His presence either. And when you pray, pray for deep, unshakeable faith, for then you will be able to do everything and you will be powerful and invincible. You will lack nothing, even if people try to deprive you of everything, for the father in heaven sustains His children in a marvellous way, He provides His children with what they need for body and soul.... They will not need to go hungry, they will feel the strength and power of God's love when the need is greatest. And so you should devote yourselves to Him in faith and serve Him with all willingness, then the world will not be able to harm you, for God assures you His protection, you who fight for Him and His name....

amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Unwavering faith....**

B.D. No. 3491

June 28th 1945

**A**s soon as the human being turns to Me in unshakable faith in his adversity it will be remedied. And thus you will never be helpless and abandoned, for you need not fear anything, for you yourselves can banish every disaster at any time by virtue of your faith. But only when you have unshakeable, profound faith will you also have the strength of faith, and you must try to gain it and struggle and pray for it without ceasing. For it is necessary in the coming time when you have to confess Me and My teaching. If you are deeply permeated by faith in Me and My love, in My might and wisdom, you will not hesitate for a second to confess Me, for you trust in My help which will truly be granted to you. Again and again I will help you so that your faith will become strong, and again and again you will be able to feel My saving and guiding hand if you pay attention, if you remain intimately united with Me through prayer and constantly practice love. Your fate may seem hard to you.... but it is necessary and successful for your souls as long as you strive to live in My pleasure. Every day and every hour, every experience, adversity and suffering, can help you achieve maturity of soul if you look at it from a spiritual point of view and always remember that My love and wisdom has determined it for you for the best of your souls. And in this awareness you will devotedly submit yourselves to My will and thereby make it possible for Me to guide and look after you without finding resistance. Thus always take your cross upon yourselves, which truly only My love burdens you with.... But also believe at all times that I will help you carry it, that you have the strength to

persevere and that I am always ready to help you if it seems unbearable to you.... Strong faith can do everything. Therefore, wrestle and pray that you lose the weakness of your faith so that I can always consider you according to your faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Future events – battle of faith

World event.... Natural disaster.... Battle of faith....

B.D. No. 6590

July 8th 1956

**B**ear everything with patience and don't allow your faith to waver.... Many a time I will still have to exclaim this to you for you will have to suffer for the sake of your faith, although you are as yet unable to understand this. Up to now you still enjoy a certain freedom of thought; your fellow human beings still pay little attention to the spiritual life of those who want to remain loyal to Me. Nor are you as yet prevented by the authorities from carrying out your spiritual work....

But the time will come when you will no longer be free regarding spiritual matters, the time will come when fellow human beings as well as earthly powers will be hostile especially towards those who think correctly, who take their psychological development seriously, who speak truthfully and want to help their fellow human beings' souls to salvation.... And it is precisely them who will be put under extraordinary pressure while the advocates of misguided teachings will still be tolerated and even supported rather than hindered in their work. And then you will also often ask yourselves why I allow this to happen, slight doubts will arise in you and you will weaken because you have to suffer.... And therefore I keep calling out to you: Endure everything and remain strong in faith, for you will walk away with the crown of victory.... Precisely these Words are still barely believable to you, for so far there are no signs at all of this difficult time.

Yet suddenly a change will occur, because a worldly event causing people a tremendous shock will provoke open rebellion against the One Who, as God and Creator, lets something happen that has devastating effects on people.... And therefore they will deny this God and Creator all acknowledgment, every belief in Him will be discarded as unfounded, and all who defend the belief in Me contrary to this opinion, all who confess Me and also want to inform their fellow human beings for the better, will be treated with hostility.

Time and again I have announced that I will express Myself through the forces of nature in order to awaken the sleepers and the lethargic.... And a few of them will indeed wake up but, in contrast, many more will lose their still feeble faith in the face of the widespread destruction and the great human cost of this event. And then the most diverse opinions will be voiced, and many people will hatefully deny a God and Creator and be hostile towards anyone who doesn't share their point of view. And then My adversary will work with great cunning to incite this hatred, and he will be successful, for the earthly loss suffered by people as a result of this natural event will embitter them and impel them to make unfair demands and to exploit defenceless fellow human beings. People's heartlessness is increasing and whatever they embark on clearly betrays the adversary, the Antichrist, on whom they depend. And laws and decrees will be issued which will severely affect especially My Own who have to suffer on account of their faith and are barely able to comprehend the severity of their fate. And then I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own.... so that they will not lose heart, so that they will not fall by the wayside.... so that they will become blessed....

Just hold on to My Word that you will be delivered from utmost adversity, and await the fulfilment of this Word, for I will come Myself and rescue you, I will also manifest Myself extraordinarily beforehand in order to strengthen you if you are in danger of weakening.... You don't have to be afraid as long as you put your trust in Me, as long as you make contact with Me in prayer, for then you will also always receive the strength to offer resistance.... And always remember that the enemies might well be able to kill your body but not your soul.... remember the reality of **eternal life** and that **every human being's** life on this earth will soon come to an end.... Then your fear will vanish, then you will



be filled by the strength of faith and you will persevere and only ever bear witness for Me and My name....

Firmly commit these, My Words, to your memory and they will comfort and strengthen you in the forthcoming time.... Secure your strength in advance, accumulate it, for there will still be some time before I will express Myself through the natural event.... And if you use this time well in order to strengthen your faith then the subsequent battle of faith will not frighten you, it will find you armed, and the earthly adversity will hardly touch you, because then you will expect My coming with certainty, because your faith will have grown so strong that neither threats nor proceedings against you will be able to shake it.... Then you will be good fighters for Me and My name and all the powers of hell will not be able to conquer you, for I Myself will fight with you and I will truly lead you to victory....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **Coming need.... living faith.... test of faith....**

B.D. No. 4698

July 26th 1949

**Y**ou have to expect an extremely great adversity in which only faith in Me can sustain you, for little earthly help will be able to be brought to you and you, left to your own devices, will have to appeal for all help from Me. And then you will visibly be able to ascertain the success of profound faith, for My love will always know ways and means that you will be released from the most oppressive adversity. There will be a time when human wisdom and human will will be ineffective because you lack the strength which you have to request from Me. And yet, one will be able to help the other, and if he does so his own hardship will also decrease, yet the entire living conditions will experience a change due to My natural intervention which, however, is intended to show worldly people the impermanence and worthlessness of that which alone is desirable to them.... Again and again I draw your attention to this time, yet in the gear of the world it seems impossible to you that such a time still lies ahead of you. But how then will you survive if you have not already prepared yourselves for it, if no help can be brought to you on the part of the world because I Myself prevent this?.... How can you expect help if you don't believe in Me and take refuge in Me? Your faith in Me is still very weak, even if you profess it with your mouth and also speak My name as evidence of your faith in Me. Yet true faith has to be won, and I only call true faith living faith, the firm inner conviction of what you claim to believe. But you will fail when this difficult test of faith is put to you. Only then will you realize how much more you should concern yourselves with thoughts of Me, your creator and father of eternity, Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself, thus He wants to and can help you and will do so if you have this firm faith in Me. It is faith which I want to shape into a living faith through My word, which I repeatedly convey to you, and through the adversity and tests of faith to which I already subject you so that you will mature and become strong in faith before the great adversity sets in. Still regard every day as a gift and make use of it, let your thoughts wander upwards, that is, think more often about your purpose of existence and aim, about life in eternity and about Me, Who is the controller and shaper of everything that exists and in Whom it will be easy for you to believe if only you seriously want to and mentally occupy yourselves with Him. For I truly help everyone to recognize Me who only has the will to do so. And if he calls upon Me I will hear him because I want him to believe in Me. Don't let the great adversity approach you until you have gained this faith in Me. I alone will be able to help you if all other help fails, for no thing is impossible with God.... And I will provide you with the evidence in the coming time that a profound faith is able to do everything and also banishes the greatest adversity.... Therefore you can also look forward to that time without fear if you have a living faith in Me, in My love, wisdom and omnipotence....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

In times of great earthly adversity some people find their way back to their God and creator as soon as all earthly hope in them is destroyed and they no longer see any other way out than to call upon God for help. They have not yet completely lost their faith in God, only it has been suppressed by the world, by the influences of their fellow human beings and their own indifference.... This is why the thoughts always resurface when a person is in earthly adversity.... Faith can now become great strength through the often miraculous help through which God now expresses Himself.... And then the earthly adversity will not have been pointless, it will have helped the human being to progress spiritually, and his path can now lead ever further.... he will no longer lose faith, and the soul is saved for eternity.... But how many people sink back into their worldly life and also immediately give up faith when they see themselves in carefree living conditions again, when the earthly adversity is over.... Even if they have obviously experienced divine help they are more inclined to regard such as a coincidence, and they turn away from God again to now sink deeper than ever into their faithlessness.... to serve the world more than ever and thus the one who is lord of the earthly world.... Trying to win these people back through renewed adversity is mostly hopeless, for now they are increasingly helped by God's adversary, because they themselves have devoted themselves to him through their obvious rejection of God.... And they will always become more addicted to the world because they will always be considered more worldly by it. These people will certainly be approached by God in many ways, thus they would be able to find their way back to Him if they seriously took themselves to court.... Yet it becomes increasingly more difficult for these people because their desire for matter becomes ever more intense and the great earthly hardship before remains a spectre for them which they believe they can escape through increased earthly striving.... And they do not consider that everything is transient, that **everything** can be taken away from them at any time if it is in the will of the one Who created everything.... Their faith in this God and creator has probably been lost, yet deep in their hearts there is always the inexplicable fear of renewed strokes of fate.... So man also knows that there **is** a power that is stronger than he is and that he is at the mercy of this power.... He **can** believe in it, but he does not want to burden himself with this belief and therefore intellectually rejects something which his innermost feelings must accept.... He does not **want** to believe and is therefore far more responsible for his actions.... And God's adversary uses this very unwillingness and rewards him with earthly goods.... But every person can find his way back to God at any time.... He will be helped in every way, but it is always up to him how he decides....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Unbelief before the end.... Satan's activity....

B.D. No. 7074

March 27th 1958

Humanity will perish in its ungodliness, although it is visibly supported by My adversary, hence gaining earthly power and wealth, knowledge and fame. For it is and will remain worldly profit which is not permanent, which keeps the souls in utter poverty and destitution and returns them to the same painful state of fate again that they had to suffer for an infinitely long time. People want to deny a God and Creator, convinced of their own strength and intelligence they attribute every earthly success to their own intellect and work and yet are merely controlled by the one who wants to displace Me from people's hearts and mind. They don't believe in a God nor do they believe in Satan's existence, nevertheless, they are in his power. And when the time comes when all faith will dwindle because people are only influenced in this godless direction, the moment will also have come when the adversary's activity will be stopped.... Everything points to the fact that My adversary rules the world, that he impels people to use their energy purely for earthly goals, that he pushes everything of a divinely-spiritual nature so far away that people won't make an effort to reach it.... He works on them directly or indirectly, he either openly fights against the faith or he showers people so abundantly with earthly possessions that they detach themselves from Me of their own accord so as not to be deprived

of their earthly pleasures, instinctively realising that both together cannot be granted to them. They abandon Me without a second thought, for the world is too enticing and alluring that they cannot resist the temptation. It will also remain a futile undertaking trying to teach people otherwise, since such admonishing voices will be drowned out by the opposing side, because they will be silenced.... if not in another way then by force.... The poisonous seed is already being scattered on the still empty ground, that is, the children are already being given a completely wrong idea about the purpose of their existence, and each tender little plant which turns to the light anyway will be stifled.... the poisonous seed will render it incapable of living. The human being is already guided into wrong thinking as a child and, with the use of clever words, My adversary understands how to gain credibility. And where his cunning is not enough he will use force, for he is in charge of the ruling powers which assert themselves where no firm foundation of faith was built, which will subsequently also stand up to all onslaughts.

However, I also speak a language which is loud enough that it cannot be ignored.... at first in the form of all kinds of tragic events which should show every person the transience of earthly happiness and worldly possessions. And I will speak more distinctly still but will only be successful with those who have not fallen prey to My adversary as yet. Untold people will end their life on earth in this godless state, engulfed by impenetrable darkness which is inconceivable for you humans. But it was created by themselves, it is the inevitable result of their unbelief in a God and Creator; it is the fate awaiting the souls of all people who submit to My adversary and don't try to remove their separation from Me. It is their own fault, for every person with a serious will for truth is capable of deliberating.... no-one is forced to adopt his fellow human being's or the ruling powers' opinion, because every person's thoughts are free and he can also use his intelligence. If he does so with the desire for truth and justice, he will also be granted correct thinking by Me and he will find the truth within himself. Therefore I will always influence people's thinking through unexpected strokes of fate which no-one will be able to defend himself against, for I will not yet give up the fight for each individual soul. As long as a person lives on earth I will also create opportunities for him to attain the right realisation but I will not use force.... just as My adversary cannot forcibly achieve a turning away from Me, even if the earthly authorities take coercive measures.... For I only pay attention to the human being's will, his inner attitude towards Me. And every thought inclined towards Me will receive strength and help the soul to detach itself from My adversary. Yet success will not be great in terms of numbers, but every single soul which does not descend into the deepest abyss again is a gain for Me.... And therefore My love will do whatever it takes in order to still save those before the end which are not yet entirely in My adversary's hands, in order to restore their faith in a God and Creator of eternity Who wants to give His living creations a life in freedom, strength and light again which they possessed in the beginning....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Antichrist.... The faith is in danger....

B.D. No. 4947

August 6th 1950

**T**he Antichrist will irresponsibly proceed against all who still believe in a God of heaven and earth. For he will force people to deny their faith which, on My part, is entirely a matter of the human being's free will. He will force them by threatening measures which appear intolerable to people, hence they will be too weak to resist. **The faith is in danger....** This should make everyone think who is approached by Me through My messengers on earth, who receives My Word which I have conveyed to My messengers. The faith is in danger.... Do you know what it means having to make a public declaration and at the same time heading towards extreme earthly hardship?.... Do you know how people will pull every single religious doctrine apart with the intention to demonstrate its uselessness to you and how little you will be able to answer? Do you know how difficult they will make it for you to stand firm in faith of Me, your God and Father of eternity? How they will take and destroy everything that hitherto seemed irrefutable to you?

Everyone who determinedly rejects their demand of denying Me will be treated brutally, and in the face of this many will weaken and betray Me without resistance, for they lack the strength of faith which arises from the pure truth. I want to draw your attention to this time and enlighten you in advance, because I know every individual person's character and the spiritual adversity you will experience resulting from My adversary's activity, who can be distinctly recognised by the Antichrist's measures. And I want to inform you of his success.... since he will fight with much cunning and force he will find many followers.... He will succeed in doing what many before him had failed to do, he will shake the faith which seemed unshakable.... He will overturn religious doctrines with the greatest of ease for he will be an effective speaker and will show people the error of their thinking, and those who don't carry Me in their heart will cheer him on and agree with him, considerably strengthening his power even more.

He will achieve what no-one else has achieved before.... he will overthrow a power which was deemed insurmountable. But there is **one** wall he will not be able to pull down, he will meet with one resistance, namely wherever My fighters are under My guidance.... There he will fight in vain, for My fighters will be invincible since they will be protected by the shield of faith which is so alive that it is strength in itself and cannot be shaken. These fighters of Mine will draw the strength directly from Me, for they will be able to hear and even see Me and not succumb to any temptation.... they will be enlightened and therefore will also recognise what hour has tolled and how close it is to the end.... The right knowledge will provide My Own with the strength to persevere to the end; but the majority of people will lack the right knowledge, and when it is given to them they will not accept it.

But I know what will happen and want to help you, and Am only able to do it such that you will be informed about the battle of light against darkness in the last days before the end, about My adversary's great power and your heavenly Father's even greater love and grace for everyone wanting to remain His Own, who thus have the sincere will to belong to the small flock whose shepherd I Am and whom I therefore will not abandon during the worst battle of faith which the people of this earth will still experience before their end....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Battle of faith - Antichrist....

B.D. No. 6758

February 10th 1957

**T**he closer the end, the fiercer will the battle between light and darkness rage.... However, you will not experience the full horror of the battle until it turns against My followers, when it is planned to banish the faith in Me in Jesus Christ, when the act of Salvation will become My adversary's target.... when people will be demanded to openly confess their faith and brutally forced to renounce it. Only then will the hardship and adversity start, the time I have promised My Own I will shorten.... And then My adversary's fury will become obvious, for people will lose their inhibitions, nothing will hold them back because they will be incited by Satan and shall completely submit to his will. Let it be said that there is not much time until this battle of faith, but that it will be preceded by an immense crisis on earth which, however, will come from a different source.... It is My will that it shall fall upon people so that they can already prove or even strengthen their faith. Precisely this crisis, which will be inflicted on humanity through a natural disaster of huge proportions, will be used by many people as a reason to already take action **against** the faith, because now more than ever they will doubt a God and Creator Who Himself destroys what He has created. However, anyone who knows the truth will also have a correct explanation for everything, and then he can inform his fellow human beings of this truth too. Then the ensuing battle of faith can even result in a strong faith in them, which subsequently will withstand all the threats the believers will be exposed to.

However, the fact that most people will no longer have a living faith is My adversary's doing, who therefore will not cease to work against Me and the truth, and he will be far more successful with people than the representatives of the pure truth, the true representatives of Christ's teaching.... For

they rarely will be believed, but My adversary can offer people what he wants.... it will be accepted. And that is why it will already have to be clarified in advance, everyone will have to openly and freely declare whether they are **for** or **against** Me.... Everyone will have to make this decision within himself during the coming time of need which comes upon earth due to My will, for when I speak through the forces of nature everyone will have to choose: to call upon Me for help or to entirely isolate himself from Me.... which is the same as turning to My adversary.... Following this, however, the decision has to be taken again **publicly**: when it will be demanded of you humans in the last battle of faith on this earth to testify of Me in Jesus Christ or to deny Me.... But then you, who were instructed in the truth by Me Myself, will know that the end has come.... Then you will know that I will shorten the days for the sake of My Own, that I will come Myself to help them and release them from their suffering.... that I will gather them from this earth and take them to a place of peace, before I carry out the work of destruction, which will mean the end of all created beings on this earth....

If only you would believe what I have announced to you time and again.... the conditions on earth should prove My adversary's rage to you already, because he knows that he is running out of time. And the fact **that** he is raging and the earth is populated by his own kind can be recognised by all of you and should make you think. Every day is still a blessing for people, for even the most depraved person still has the opportunity to change and gain faith in Me before the end.... because I will try everything to still snatch souls from My adversary before the end. And anyone with faith in Me will be blessed, but the unbelievers will have to share the fate of him whom they followed voluntarily.... And you will not go short, even if everything you need to live will be taken away from you.... As soon as you believe that I Myself will take care of you, who are persecuted for My name's sake, My adversary's measures need not frighten you.... For what they take away from you, you will receive from Me again, although in a different form, but you will not need to starve for I Myself will satisfy your hunger.... For 'behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your Heavenly Father feedeth them....

Remember these Words, remember that He Who created everything will truly also be able to maintain what He has created.... and that He will surely do so when His Own suffer adversity. But the time will come when people will try to force you with most brutal measures to forsake your faith.... and anyone of weak faith will not be able to endure these measures.... Severe tests of faith will be imposed on you, but I want to prepare you precisely for this time, then you will be able to be a shining example to your fellow human beings, you will be able to demonstrate to them what a firm faith can accomplish: that you live despite the fact that everything you need to live will have been taken away from you....

Seek always only the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and everything else will be added to you. And this promise will then be visibly fulfilled on My Own, on those who stand up for Me and My name before the world, who do not fear the earthly power because they feel safe under My protection. And only then will it become evident who has a living faith, and there will only be few. Then the structures which were built on sand.... which were not built on the rock of faith on which I built My church, will collapse too.... It will be a difficult time which no-one would be able to survive had I not conveyed the truth to earth in advance, which is an explanation of everything and which alone can result in a strong faith.... But error will not give anyone the strength to persevere, and only where there is love, can strength of faith also be found.

An extraordinary person will offer himself as a visible cover to My adversary, and this person will then instigate the last conflict on earth. Pay attention to this and you will know that the hour of the end is very near.... But also pay attention to **My** messengers from above who will appear at the same time in order to guide you with their light, which you should follow.... Pay attention to all of those who spiritedly announce My Word and join them, so that the small flock will stay together, so that they can constantly get light and their faith can steadily grow stronger.... But to all these I promise My protection, My Fatherly care and My blessing....

They need not fear to fall prey to this brutal power, for I Myself will come to get them as soon as My adversary goes too far, as soon as even My Own are threatened by grave danger.... For this reason I will shorten the days, so that My Own will be able to endure and not weaken in view of the measures of persecution. But since I can still see a possibility to save individual souls I will also hold My hands protectively over those who represent Me before the world, so that the former can gain strength from them, so that a Power will be recognised which is stronger than earthly power.... And therefore I will also take extraordinary care of My Own, and despite adverse measures they will survive physically and spiritually.... And all this will happen soon.... What you cannot suspect today will happen then, but that is why already I draw your attention to it, and you, who are taught by Me, also know why it will happen....

The spiritual hardship on earth is evident to you as well, and by the signs of the time you will be able to identify the time on the world's clock.... But once this battle of faith flares up you need only expect a very short time, because everything will take place especially fast.... For the man chosen by My adversary as cover will not have a long life-span, and his regime on earth will not last long. He will be recognisable by his supernatural abilities, for he will be exceptionally endowed by My adversary, and that is why he will work for him and his plans. And even if the whole world pays homage to him, you will recognise and see through him.

But then you will have to be very careful and should not deliberately endanger yourselves due to excessive zeal.... Then you will have to be as cunning as serpents and as gentle as doves.... But when the decision is demanded of you, then you must stand your ground and firmly trust in Me and My help.... for no matter how powerful people are, they cannot match My might and a wisp of breath from Me would suffice to destroy them.... And thus I will also call a stop to it when the hour has come. I will bring those to Me who are in utmost earthly distress but place the oppressors themselves into chains, for the time will be up, a period of redemption will come to an end and a new era will start so that the deliverance of all spirits can continue....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Living faith.... power to resist....

B.D. No. 5267

December 8th 1951

**I**n living faith lies all the strength to resist when the battle will flare up against Me and My teaching. Living faith makes you aware of My presence, and in My presence you fear nothing, not even the worldly rulers who threaten you in every way with their measures. Just let Me always be present in you, then nothing will frighten you anymore, no matter what is done against you. But you create My presence for yourselves through loving activity.... Where love is, I must be on account of My essence, which is love in itself. And where I am there is strength and power in all abundance, even if you are weak and helpless as a human being. And where love is, faith in Me is also so profound and unshakeable, for through activity in love you inevitably draw My strength to you, and this expresses itself in complete peace and certainty, in the conviction that I will never leave you without help. This conviction is **living** faith, a faith whose strength is palpable, a faith which lifts you up, whereas a dead faith depresses you because it is completely without strength.... But a living faith can only be gained through loving activity, it cannot be replaced by reflection or self-suggestion, it is there as soon as love is there.... It is the result of My presence which guarantees every work of love.

Your faith shall become so strong that it completely fills you, that everything that happens around you, that is directed against you, seems insignificant to you and only that alone is important to you, how you relate to Me, your heavenly father, Who can and will lead you out of all adversity because He loves you as His children. Once I have taken possession of your heart, so that I can always be present to you, I will also obviously make Myself felt, and then you will no longer be able to doubt My presence and therefore no longer be disturbed by what approaches you from outside. To carry Me in your heart is the highest aim you can achieve on earth, for then you will only dwell on this earth

according to your body, but your soul will already be in the spiritual kingdom, therefore your soul will no longer fear the world and what comes from it. This living faith will inspire you and give you strength to resist when utmost commitment is demanded of you, when you have to openly confess Me, Whom you should deny.... Then you will choose what is right as a matter of course, then you will not be afraid to confess My name before the world, then you will also calmly face the death you are threatened with because you know that help will come to you from Me, Who is in you and no longer relies on you, Who will also visibly appear to you if the adversity is great and you need an unusual supply of strength.... Not a hair can be harmed without My will, and I can turn everything away from you, and even the greatest adversity need not frighten you, for after this time of adversity the time of joy will come for you which will compensate you for what you had to endure on earth for Me.... The strength of faith helps you to get over what the body will certainly still have to endure but which will not particularly burden the soul.... The strength of faith lets you endure everything for My sake, Who is in you and will never leave you again.... Who will fetch you into My kingdom, as I have promised....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Joint action at the time of the battle of faith....**

B.D. No. 7806

January 24th 1961

**A**nd a spiritual community will form which is active in My will when the time of the battle of faith has come.... People will come together who are of the same spirit, whose will is turned towards Me and who will also confess Me before the world. For these receive strength from Me and cannot help but proclaim My name because they are fully permeated by My spirit, because their faith is a living one, full of power and full of strength. Therefore this time of the battle of faith need not give you, who want to be Mine, cause for fear and worry, for you will be stronger than them, you will not fear them but your courage of confession will increase because the more eagerly you stand up for Me and My kingdom the more strength will come to you. And you will recognize each other, for love will bring you together, I Myself will direct your paths and guide you so that you will find the way to each other, and you will transfer the strength within you to the other, a holy fire will glow through you, for you know what is at stake, you also know that the end is near and that My coming is also to be expected soon. And this will strengthen your courage so that you will joyfully confess that you belong to Me, that you would also be willing to lay down your life if I demanded it of you. But I want to grant you My protection because I need you, because many weak souls shall still be lifted up by you, because you shall proclaim Me as your divine redeemer, Whom all people need if they want to become blessed. For My adversary wants to eradicate this faith from people, that is his last aim on this earth which he strives for and tries to achieve by brutal means. And therefore you should stand up for Jesus Christ, you should loudly confess His name before the world.... And you will also be able to do so, for anyone of living faith is also strong and fearless in the face of the world, anyone of living faith also has knowledge and can therefore also make the right decision, for he knows what hour has come.... He knows that the time will come when My adversary will be bound again because he openly opposes the faith in God in Jesus Christ and thereby exceeds his authority. And therefore you humans should strive to attain a living faith, you should live a life of love which alone gives birth to living faith, and you should awaken the spiritual spark in you to life through love, which will then also give you a bright light so that you will recognize and living faith will then also be the result of recognition.... Prepare yourselves for this time, for it requires great strength from you. And therefore also request this strength beforehand, for I will bless everyone who only has the will to belong to Me and to remain Mine forever.... He will truly then also receive the strength from Me to endure until the end, and he will joyfully confess My name before the world.... And he will belong to those who experience the end and whom I will rapture so that he may experience the joys of paradise on the new earth, for then all struggle will come to an end, there will be peace on earth and harmony and bliss....

Amen

## Living faith at the time of the faith struggle....

B.D. No. 8369

January 1st 1963

**B**lessed are those who have found the path to Me, who occupy their thoughts with their God and Creator, who let their thoughts wander into the kingdom which, although it is not apparent to them, is the real kingdom, which will remain for all eternity.... Blessed are those who have already started on the path to their homeland, who not only live an earthly but also a spiritual life and have entered into contact with the spiritual world.... Blessed are those who have taken the path to the cross and call upon Me in Jesus Christ and whom I can therefore also redeem from sin and death.... For all of these people have correctly directed their will, they have passed the test of will for the purpose of which they are on earth. Yet there are only a few people who seriously strive towards My kingdom and thus towards Me. For many are satisfied with the mere form, they are satisfied that they are outwardly regarded as christians, that they belong to a church and fulfil the commandments.... which these churches demand of them. But they lack living faith, living christianity is alien to them, they are not very touched inwardly, and therefore their souls do not mature either.... And because they consider themselves christians, they will not strive to change their thinking either.... And time passes without (having) imprinted on their souls the maturity which secures them a blissful life in eternity.... And these people must be awakened from their spiritual sluggishness, which only ever results in suffering and hardship.... For in such a deficient spiritual (spiritually deficient) condition they will not be able to victoriously endure the battle of faith which still lies ahead of you humans.... They will completely fall away from faith, for they lack the strength to resist which only arises from a **living** faith. Yet it will come and be waged with such brutality that even My own will have to call for much strength if they want to stand firm when My adversary, through his vassals.... through the people who are in bondage to him, will pick apart every doctrine of faith as a lie and deception and (when) they themselves have no better knowledge to be able to oppose them.... Only a person who lives a life of love and thereby can be guided in his thinking can gain a living faith, who therefore will also recognize the truth brightly and clearly and also represent it to those who deny all faith in God and also want to destroy it in his fellow human beings. And for this reason I repeatedly bring the pure truth to you through My word, and if you accept it as a result of fulfilling My will and living a life of love, even the battle of faith will not be able to dissuade you from your conviction, for once you have recognized the truth you will no longer surrender it, you will also defend it at the risk of your life, for then you will also know how futile all earthly things are and that you will gain far more in My kingdom than the earthly kingdom can ever offer you. Yet the formal christians will not be able to muster this conviction, and My adversary will not have much trouble that they completely abandon their faith because they lack all knowledge and therefore regard everything as a human creation, because this is presented to them by the adversary.... Therefore, knowledge alone is of no use unless love first brings knowledge to life and gives the human being the inner conviction from which he will then draw strength and resist until the end. This is the only thing I want to achieve, that you take the path to Me of your own accord, that you mentally occupy yourselves with Me and My kingdom, which is not of this world.... And you can believe that I will then no longer leave you out and time and again intervene in your world of thoughts so that time and again you will establish the bond with Me which will also ensure the influx of strength you will need in the last days. If I have only found entrance into your heart you are not lost, for since you are also My share I will not give you up either, and you yourselves give Me the right to push My adversary away from you, because you have found Me of your own free will, because you do not close yourselves off to Me and My illumination but allow it to take effect on you and therefore you have now become and will remain My own for all eternity....

Amen



## Battle of faith.... Publicly professing Christ.... 'I will shorten the days....'

B.D. No. 4635

May 11th 1949

**Y**ou will still have to endure a harsh battle when you have to confess Me before the world. You will be expected to renounce all earthly possessions completely, you will be dispossessed and have to do the kind of work that seems to go beyond your strength, you will be prevented from doing what is important to you, you will be pursued and pressured without reason and will find no peace from the pursuits of your enemies who are likewise My enemies and thus fear no avenging hand above themselves. And you will wonder why I allow all this to happen without calling them to account, but you will also be surprised that you are not as deeply affected as it seems to the world, so that you will nevertheless remain cheerful and bright and full of confidence and hope that the hour of retribution will come for you as well, and that even these pursuits will come to an end one day. And thus you will speak out ever more convinced on behalf of My name and confess Me before the world. And I will shorten the days so that you will become blessed.... Always remember My promise that it will only last a short time before you will be delivered from the hands of your tormentors, remember that you belong to My chosen ones after all, whose every suffering will be rewarded for their loyalty's sake; and remember that through your confession lost souls shall still be won and saved for Me and My kingdom just before the destruction of earth. And for the sake of these souls take the cross upon yourselves which, admittedly, will weigh you down but it will nevertheless be bearable since I will also provide you with exceptional strength. The battle of faith will be difficult and therefore you already have to prepare yourselves in advance by strengthening your souls with the right nourishment, by accepting My Word and with it the strength with which I have blessed My Word. For when you accept My Word you unite with Me and therefore have to be permeated by strength and thus will be and remain resistant against your enemies until the end.... until I will come and deliver you from all adversity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Public confession.... living faith....

B.D. No. 5169

July 12th 1951

**A**nyone who only confesses Me with his mouth will not stand firm if it applies to confessing Me before the world, for he does not belong to those who are inwardly firmly convinced of Me and My teaching. And there will be many who will not stand firm because they have only superficially dealt with the truth so far, with spiritual thought material which testifies to Me. They are merely idioms which they use lightly when they are moved to religious views, yet if they are to take a serious stand they fail because they lack all realization, because their faith is only a formal faith and their life on earth, as good as it seems, is just an illusory life. They have not yet awakened the divine spark within themselves, it is buried and therefore cannot bring itself to bear, and this means ignorance, spiritual blindness and thus also lack of strength when strength is required. People are unaware of the spiritual hardship they are in because they have no strength to resist when this is demanded of them, when it concerns the public confession of Me and My teaching, because they are not convinced of it. And they could so easily acquire this conviction if only they were willing to gain knowledge of what My will consists of and how it is to be fulfilled. For faith also depends on the fulfilment of My will, the inner conviction, which then the human being can and will firmly uphold. Anyone who lives correctly, thus in accordance with My will, also knows the truth, and his faith is a living one, and he will confess such faith before the world without hesitation, such faith cannot be taken away from him, it is deeply rooted and withstands every external threat.

At present there are countless people who call themselves believers and yet would not stand up to any test of faith, there are countless people who have not yet bothered to **seriously** think about what they claim to believe, who avoid every religious debate because they know nothing and do not want to admit their lack of knowledge; there are countless people who, if they were to think seriously, would

reject everything as untenable because the intellect cannot cope with it and because the heart is not involved in the form of loving activity, the only means of understanding what seems incomprehensible.... Yet all of them pretend to be believers in their fellow human beings until they are forced to make a decision.... to speak out publicly for or against, until they are forced to make a decision of faith.... Then many will discard what they have been holding on to without thinking whether what they are doing is wrong. Others will reflect and come to wrong conclusions because they believe they can fathom intellectually what requires the working of the spirit. And only a few will have the courage to openly profess Me and My teaching; and these few have gained the knowledge through their spirit, which was able to take effect in them as a result of a right life of love. These stand firm in faith in Me and courageously and without fear confess My name, for their faith has become a **living** one through love and they are in possession of strength in the face of every onslaught. They will remain faithful to Me until the end, for anyone who confesses Me before the world will constantly draw strength from Me, and he will receive what he believes.... an eternal life in bliss....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Public confession during the battle of faith....

B.D. No. 8727

January 16th 1964

**Y**ou, who will experience the time of the battle of faith, will be subject to great demands when you have to decide for or against Me.... For you will have to confess publicly, and that means that you either have to deny Me completely or stand up for Me with conviction. And you will be forced by brutal means to make a decision, which you will fear if your faith in Me is not strong enough so that you will only ever abide in Me with full trust, and I will not disappoint your faith. Precisely this battle of faith will still have to be waged before the end, because only then will the separation of the goats from the sheep take place, for then the flock of My Own will have emerged whom My adversary will be unable to sway because they possess a living faith and are not mere Christians who only adhere to formalities, who will fail in the final battle. The enemy's coercive measures will indeed be such that people believe that they must comply if they want to go on living.... yet anyone with a living faith knows that everything is possible to Me, that I can even maintain people beyond the law, since nothing is impossible for Me and since for the believer it is no longer compulsive faith. However, you must not reach a compromise by believing that you can preserve Me in your hearts and deny Me in public, for I have demanded that you profess Me before the world so that I then will also be able to acknowledge you in the kingdom of the beyond.

My adversary will use unusual procedures in order to repeal Me, or so he believes, and this is the time when all power will be taken from him again, because he is only using it against Me and oversteps his authority as soon as he wants to render Me ineffective.... You will have to muster a great deal of strength, yet this strength will flow to My Own, they will draw strength from their strong faith; they know that I Am present to them, and this conviction will also enable them to openly stand up for Me and My name. Regardless of how fierce the attacks will be, regardless of how brutal the proceedings.... with My support you will be able to endure everything, for I will not abandon you, if only you have the will to persevere until the end. I know what you are capable of bearing, and accordingly you will be surrounded by My angels, who will protect you in this final battle. Just do not deceive yourselves in believing that I Am satisfied when you confess Me in your hearts, for you shall give evidence of your living faith in Me, which can only ever be produced by My Own whose faith has come alive through a life of love.... But any Christian who merely observes formalities, who lives without love despite the fact that he belongs to a church organisation, will be thrown into doubt about his former outlook and faith, and he will quickly give up his faith for the sake of earthly advantages.

And this will be the greatest temptation which people will ever have had to endure.... that all livelihood will be withheld from them if they remain faithful to Me.... whereas, on the other hand, everything will be granted to them and they will gain worldly advantages if they deny Me.... which

will not be too difficult for most people since their faith had not yet come alive and therefore everything appears to be doubtful to them now. For My adversary knows how to confuse all spiritual correlations, and lack of love also means lack of realisation.... And without a second thought people will renounce what they so far possessed.... a dead Christendom, and more than ever turn towards the world which fully makes up for what they had surrendered.... And then the separation will have taken place, for then there will only be two camps.... utterly devoted people to Me, which also enjoy My evident protection, and a host of unbelievers adhering to My adversary who will soon experience the last Judgement, which will conclude the battle of faith.... For I will come Myself in order to fetch My Own and carry out the transformation of the earth's surface, which means the banishment of people who fail in the last battle on this earth....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### Struggle of faith.... deny God.... end....

B.D. No. 6083

October 19th 1954

**T**he time is approaching when you will be faced with the decision to confess Me and My name before the world.... And this will take place in such a way that you will all be appalled by the brutality of people who are in bondage to My **adversary**.... which is expressed by the fact that they obviously take action against **Me**. The form of the battle of faith you have to expect is hardly conceivable to you now because the earth has not experienced anything like it since its existence.... For at all times there was a belief amongst people in a higher being to Whom people were subordinate. And this being was worshipped, even though people usually had a wrong idea of this being and thus a kind of polytheism developed.... but people always gave honour to one 'god'. And the question of dispute was always which of the many gods was the right god, if only **one** god was to be accepted.... But the battle that will now break out is about the complete eradication of the doctrines of faith.... in a being that is only recognized through **faith**.... This belief in a higher being is to be eradicated.... The belief in itself is considered to be **detrimental** to humanity and is therefore fought against with all severity.... One tries to scientifically explain and justify everything in creation, but to eliminate a creating **power**.... i.e. to deny it completely.... They want to create a different level of thought for people, and so they are rigorously demanded to give up all previous thinking and knowledge and to affirm this openly before their fellow human beings.... Thus My adversary, who only uses people to achieve his aim of ousting Me from people's hearts, is clearly and unequivocally declaring war on **Me Myself**.... It is not about the victory of **one** school of thought over the **other**, it is not about reforming a doctrine.... It is only about **faith in Me**, Who must be acknowledged as saviour Jesus Christ if you humans want to become blessed. And you should now deny Me, you should decide for Me or for My adversary.... This demand will be made of you humans and you should now resist it. **You shall openly confess for Me**.... you should fearlessly side with Me and thereby provide the evidence that you belong to My own who will remain faithful to Me until the end and whom I will fetch in utmost adversity. This is the end when My adversary will obviously take action against **Me**. Then the hour of judgment has come, for then he exceeds the limits of his authority and then I intervene and imprison him.... Then My might and power and glory come forth and exact retribution according to law and justice....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Final decision in the battle of faith....

B.D. No. 8699

December 14th 1963

**Y**ou, who belong to My church founded by Me Myself, who stand in living faith and make an effort to lead a life in love, you will also be able to pass the last faith struggle; you will hold out until the end, because you draw power out of your walk of life, which however will be lacking to

those who are only christians according to form and who certainly also can belong to a church, but who do not show the landmarks of My church: the work of the spirit in man. Because My right followers are mentally completely differently aligned like the followers of that church, who certainly also received knowledge through their education or through teachings, but who just only heard with the ears, but the heart remained untouched by it and that is why they also have taken no stand on the spiritual material offered to them. But the followers of **My** church are such men who live in love and through it reach a **living** faith, who inwardly occupy themselves with spiritual thought material and whose thoughts were just clarified through love in them, so that they move in truth and that is why also their souls will be strong and powerful when the last faith struggle is waged. Only this last faith struggle will bring the separation, only in the last faith struggle it will emerge who is alive, because the form christians will give away their faith without hesitation, because in reality they have possessed none, were only outwardly members of an organisation, but which disintegrates in itself when it will be about the last decision.... This can only ever be presented to you humans that you should seriously take a stand on the thought material which you receive in the traditional way.... you should just once seriously think about whether and what you can really believe or whether you are just followers without your own judgment.... It is important that you think about it because in the coming faith struggle it will prove, and you will quickly fall away and give up all faith in a God and creator, and that will be your ruin. But if you think about it before, then you can still search for truth; you can use other spiritual material for comparison and make some decision. Just do not go through your life completely indifferently, and seek to stimulate yourselves to love work, because the more you ignite love in you, the sooner you come to the recognition, why you walk over earth. You will always have opportunities to carry out works of love, and do you always comply with your inner urge, do you listen to the voice of conscience in you, then you always approach more and more **the** church, which I founded Myself on earth, even if you belong to an organisation founded by men, which is only then of value for you when you obey the teaching, which **every** church or school of thought represents: that you fulfil the love commandments **first**.... Then you can always feel to belong to **My** church, because then also soon your faith will become a living one, and your thinking will clarify itself, because then the spirit in you is awakened to life through love. Again and again I call upon you to become members of **My** church by attaining a living faith through love, as Peter had it.... Such faith is like a rock, it will not be able to be shaken, no matter how fierce the onslaught against it may be. It is My strength which keeps the person strong who lets faith come alive in him.... And only those will be able to stand in the faith struggle, only those will endure the tribulations and persevere until the end because they are strengthened by the power of faith and defy all attacks.... And ask yourselves once how far you would be able to withstand if the decision for or against Me were seriously demanded of you.... if you were to give up your faith in Me in Jesus and were threatened with the harshest punishments.... Then only a strong, living faith can give you the certainty that I am stronger than every earthly ruler, than every man who belongs to My adversary. Then you will fear no-one in this world and hand yourselves over to Me in complete trust, and I will protect you. I Myself will come in the clouds and take you away when the hour has come, and you will be victorious and be able to enjoy the fruits of your faith on the new earth.... For through your living faith you are so intimately united with Me that I can truly also dwell among you, because your intimate love for Me allows this.... And through your faith you will become blessed....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Disbelief in the end....

B.D. No. 6174

January 24th 1955

**P**eople do not want to believe that they are so close to the end, they do not want to believe that things will happen which they consider impossible, that a completely new era will begin, a time when completely different conditions will exist among people, a time when there will be peace and harmony.... and nothing reminds us of the battle on earth which precedes this new era. It is also

difficult for people to believe in a total transformation of the earth's surface, in a so-called downfall, because they are still in the midst of life and so far removed from the spiritual that the correlations cannot be made clear to them. They do not know that a change, a turning point, has become necessary and that they themselves are the cause of it, precisely because of their lack of faith, because of their completely unspiritual state. The earthly world alone moves their thinking, and this earthly world they consider indestructible.... And yet they will experience it, upheavals will take place earthly and spiritually.... i.e., every earthly destruction has an influence on the spiritual, which likewise experiences a change in its abode.... People will **experience** what they don't want to believe.... but the belief in it would cause them to change themselves, so that they need not fear what they will experience because it would not be to their detriment.... whereas the faithless people will be affected quite severely without being able to defend themselves, and the end will come ever closer.... The signs are multiplying and everyone could pay attention to them.... The misery will become greater and greater.... people will be startled from their rest.... Every man's mind will be shaken by events of all kinds.... Nature will speak out as a warning to the indifferent.... Fate will often prove cruel, but never without reason.... Everything shall only serve to rouse people from their indifferent state, to turn their thoughts towards the forthcoming, of which they are well aware but do not believe in it.... And they will all be helped to gain faith in an end.... yet no person will receive such obvious evidence that he will be forced to believe the announcements of the end to be true.... Everyone will be able to believe it who follows people's spiritual development.... Anyone who does not just view events in an earthly material way but relates them to people's spiritual state.... anyone who believes in a God at all, Who guides people's destiny.... An end will be more likely for them than a continuation on the same path which can never lead to a good conclusion. An end will come, and good for him who reckons with it and prepares himself to lose his physical life prematurely.... For he will gain more than will be taken from him, and he will not be lost....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Power of faith in the battle of faith

### The power of faith in times to come....

B.D. No. 2367

June 13th 1942

**T**he power of faith will be revealed in such a way that even the most dismissive people will be taken aback. The believing person will be the living testimony to the truth of what he advocates, for he will accomplish things which run counter to the laws of nature.... he will acquire the power of Jesus Christ at His call and the Lord Himself will now work through him. For the human being will find himself in situations where only strong faith in God will sustain him, and God will not allow this faith to be put to shame. And thus the believers can look forward to the coming time undaunted, they will be protected by the Most High despite all tribulations, and where earthly measures seem unbearable they will be given the strength to become masters of them. And this time has also been planned since eternity; humanity shall recognize that God is with those who stand by Him, they shall recognize the truth of the divine word and be able to convince themselves of what the power of faith can do. The believing person will have a weapon against which the adversary will be powerless, for even the forces of nature will be subject to his will as soon as he needs them for his protection or as proof of the truthfulness of the divine word. And he will be able to banish evil if it wants to harm him. He will be visibly protected by God, even though his earthly destruction is planned. And this time is also announced in word and scripture, for God foresaw the time and the necessity of His obvious working through people, and thus He uses those who are faithfully devoted to Him and equips them with great strength so that His promise will be fulfilled: "You will do even greater things...." and "Whatever you ask the father in My name He will give you...." And the adversity will produce a strong faith, for the followers of Jesus will come into great distress, and the word of God will be their only source of comfort and strength.... And from it they will draw, and strength will noticeably flow over them.... Undaunted and confident, they will accept everything, always assured of God's help, which is assured to them through His word.... And so the word has life, it comes true because it is awakened to life, because people live exactly according to it and therefore the promises must also be fulfilled in them, as it is proclaimed beforehand. And anyone who calls this profound faith his own it will be crushed the earthly power, for he will always oppose it with the power of God and be fearless and assured of God's help.... And so he will be invulnerable to it as long as he is a fighter for God....

amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Strength of faith.... Nourishing the believers....

B.D. No. 8848

August 30th 1964

**B**elieve Me that you will still have to suffer hard times which will discourage you if you don't have an unwavering faith, a faith of such intensity that you can contact Me at any time and take complete strength from this relationship, that you can endure whatever happens to you in the knowledge that I know of it and will not give you more than you can bear. Because then it is essential that you prove yourselves by requesting strength from Me in order to resist those who will take action against you with the intention of stopping you and your work for Me.... But then you will also triumphantly succeed, since they too are open to instructions, you can inform them about the purpose and goal of earthly life. You will be able to make them understand the meaning of their existence on this earth and a few will listen to you, thus you will have gained those already, because I Myself will support you. During this time many things will still happen that will make them think, and world events will not pass them by without leaving an impression either....

But the achievement of your strong faith will not go unnoticed by those who will treat you with hostility, and anyone who is not yet completely committed to Satan will be impressed by the strength of faith. The effect of a strong faith will be clearly evident to them when they confiscate every necessity of life from you and then have to witness that you live in spite of it, that you don't suffer poverty and that even the laws of nature can't harm you, that you are not nourished by people yet nevertheless live, that you receive the strength from above, which you need only request in your prayer.... And this strength of faith has to be requested by you now, because if this faith is not strong enough you will hardly use the opportunity to pray sincerely and with complete trust at the time of hardship. Thus make use of this time and constantly pray for the strengthening of your faith, for assistance during the time when you will be scared and can hardly think of yourselves.... Then it will suffice to send a brief thought to Me, a call from the heart, and I Myself will be with you and protect My own during all hardship and danger.... Because this is what I promised you and now promise you again, that you who labour and are heavily burdened should come unto Me....

And you will have to suffer a lot of hardship but it should not alarm you, because your helper is ready at all times to protect you, and people will not be able to harm you as long as you are in close contact with Me. And it is certain that you will remain close to Me because everything will take on such dimensions that only One can help you.... And you will take the path to the One because you are already in such close contact with Me that you cannot forget Me anymore.... And for the sake of My Own I will shorten the time since, beyond doubt, the world will be full of devils and every one of them will try to kill you.... But in the same way My angels will surround you and protect you from them.... Because My might will finally triumph over My adversary and his followers, and your time of suffering will be over, you will be allowed to experience the new earth, and all hardship will have come to an end....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### Admonition to stand firm in faith....

B.D. No. 4904

May 24th 1950

Everything you have to endure for My sake will be repaid to you. Therefore remain steadfast and always remember that the body can indeed be taken from you but not the soul; that the body can indeed be killed but the soul will not suffer death at the hands of its enemies. Remain steadfast in your faith in Me as the son of God and redeemer of the world, for they want to take this faith away from you, they will prevent the knowledge of Me and My act of salvation, they want to displace Me from people's thoughts and achieve this through brutal measures which are very suitable to make the weak believers waver. But then trust in Me, Who will help you in every earthly adversity and can also protect you against these measures if I deem it good. Strengthen your faith, let it become so firm that you stand above everything the world wants to do to you. Remember My words: I will repay you for everything you have to suffer for My sake.... If your faith is strong the measures of the earthly rulers will not affect you, they will not frighten you because you recognize your lord in Me Who protects His servants, because you see your father in Me Who lovingly cares for His children and protects them from the enemy of the soul. The world will badly oppress you on the impetus of it, yet you will be able to resist it if only you join Me, if you draw Me into the battle against the enemy, Who will truly fight by your side in order to gain victory over him for you. You must not be afraid of him and openly confess Me and My name, you must not remain silent, for **you** shall speak where they want to silence Me.... I need **you** to bear witness to Me when people are afraid to confess Me. Then you should loudly proclaim My working in and on you, then you should provide them with the evidence of what strength of faith is capable of, you should not fear for your life, which has no value if you sell your soul, but you should also be willing to surrender your life and exchange it for a far more glorious life in the spiritual kingdom. But you will only be called away where it is My will, for you will not be able to be harmed against My will. And therefore I call out to you: Hold out and remain steadfast until the end, believe in My promise that I will come in the greatest adversity in order to save you and fetch

you away from the place of ruin, from the kingdom of the devils.... Expect Me and do not fear, for My word will be fulfilled when the time comes. And I will truly not let My own fall into the hands of My adversary. I will come to fetch them into a kingdom of peace, and blessed will be those who are strong and persevere until the end....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Only connection to God gives strength in the coming time....**

B.D. No. 6164

January 14th 1955

**E**ver more closely you will have to cleave to Me, for ever more mightily My might and My will express itself the closer it is to the end.... The whole world will be thrown into turmoil, albeit everywhere by other events.... and it could be that everything that happens makes people take refuge with Me, they could seek comfort and help from Me and through the bond with Me bear everything more easily or reduce all effects.... Yet not everyone seeks the bond with Me, for there is a lack of faith in the power which alone can help and in the love which wants to help.... But I am the protection and shield in all adversity for anyone who intimately joins Me.... and his fate is in My hand.... Whoever closes himself to Me no longer needs to worry from that moment on, for I will take over all his worries.... And many will be pushed towards Me because they get into severe distress, partly due to human-satanic influence, but partly also due to accidents, due to disasters of all kinds, due to fate-related experiences which cause people to become anxious and find their way to Me.... Yet far more people remain unimpressed by all happenings and hardship which I only allow to come upon them in order to change people's attitude. They are only eager to make up for the damage caused as quickly as possible without observing My commandment of love.... At their fellow human beings' expense they rebuild everything My will took from them, for they don't believe in Me and My might and self-love fills their whole being. They will never want to recognize the hand of a God in every experience, rather, they will deny Me, they will not acknowledge a creative God because the all too visible destruction of creations seems to be proof of this to them. They erect a great gulf.... The distance from them to Me is infinitely far, they are still in My adversary's realm who confuses all their senses and thoughts and does not let them come to recognize the truth. Only those who unite with Me in their heart also recognize My eternal plan of salvation, and everything that comes over people in the last days is understandable to them. They stick to Me and will truly not be abandoned by Me, I will hear every call that comes from an anxious heart and I will distribute strength so that My own will not feel too heavy what has to come upon earth for the sake of their fellow human beings.... And it will become evident in them what a deep faith is capable of and what it achieves.... Again and again they will find a way out, again and again they will have the strength to master everything.... For I will not leave them as soon as they intimately unite with Me.... And they will feel My presence and confess Me before their fellow human beings when this confession is demanded of them....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



## Faith and trust in God's help

**Faith and trust.... happenings.... natural force and essence....**

B.D. No. 1780

January 19th 1941

In a general state of helplessness, it will become apparent how much calmer those people remain in whose hearts deep faith and trust in God is rooted. Where all help seems impossible, they still hope in the help of the lord. And God will never let this hope go to waste. He sends them His help, even if it is not recognizable as such on earth. But He never leaves such asking and trusting people in the distress of their souls. Even if they see the approaching end coming, then He suddenly gives them the inner realization that their earthly career has ended and that they are now exchanging earthly life for a far more beautiful life, so that they therefore gladly and joyfully give up earthly life and no longer ask for its preservation. They now realize that they are fulfilling a mission, that their earthly departure is intended to help other souls to ascend again, and their knowledge of God lets them make the sacrifice with a light heart, but it only appears as a sacrifice to their fellow human beings. Faith and trust make even the most difficult hour easy; always entrusting oneself to God with faith, letting the heavenly father rule at His discretion and expecting everything to come without fear gives the greatest strength. And humanity will need this strength in the coming time, life will be almost unbearable for people who lack faith and therefore also strength. A supernatural activity will be recognized, for earthly power cannot change the disaster that will befall people. However, humanity is reluctant to turn to a supernatural being in prayer and devotion and yet it is the only way to improve the difficult situation. And the earthly burdens will virtually admonish us to pray, and good for the one who does not close his mind to this admonition and finds the path to God by taking refuge in Him. But humanity is very arrogant and even in the face of severe suffering it does not want to bow down. It has no faith in an ever-helpful being and therefore does not call upon this being either. And so the human being sees himself as a creature who has no one more powerful than himself, and a completely wrong direction of thought is built on this wrong basic idea. A calculation can never be correct if a mistake is made right at the beginning. But God still wants to guide this wrong thinking correctly, He wants to make people aware of Himself, He only wants them to believe in Him, to recognize Him as the most powerful spirit of heaven and earth.... And He therefore proves His power to them.... He draws the world's attention to an extraordinary event, which in turn can only be explained by God's omnipotence. He throws the forces of nature into turmoil, the lawgiver from eternity overturns certain laws of nature, He expresses Himself to a certain extent through natural forces, but He wants to be recognized and understood as an entity, i.e. to be called upon by people in prayer, because this call of God testifies to faith. Prayer will not be used all too often, for people certainly want to accept a natural power but never believe that a supremely perfect being could make contact with earthly creatures, and therefore they do not use prayer either despite constant inner indications. And now they are in twofold danger of having to lose earthly as well as spiritual life, for anyone who lacks faith in the power and strength of prayer cannot be granted spiritual or physical help, his soul is in a pitiful situation if he loses earthly life and enters the beyond without any faith. For the soul will be just as dismissive of the teachings in the beyond, for the realization of the eternal deity cannot be made accessible to it in any other way than on earth, it will have to bear unspeakable suffering in the beyond and only then will this be taken away from it if it accepts the divine teaching which it rejected on earth.... It will be an infinitely long path it will have to travel in the beyond until it achieves what it could easily achieve on earth, until it longs for God and expresses its will to subordinate itself to the divine will through its desire.... until it is allowed to approach Him in deepest humility, to Whom it was arrogant....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**C**omplete trust in My help is the surest guarantee, and thus it is always up to you yourselves to what extent you experience My help and with what severity earthly adversity oppresses you. For I will remedy it according to your faith, after all, the purpose of adversity is to win you over and to strengthen your faith in My love and omnipotence within you. Spiritual hardship, on the other hand, I will remedy according to your will to love, according to your desire for Me. For you will only feel spiritual hardship as hardship when you believe in Me and consciously strive towards Me, only then will you realize your soul's imperfection, and you will feel this as hardship and then request My support, My help and grace in order to become perfect. Then you will also never make a wrong request, for your will to change is now the guarantee for it, you will succeed with My help. But saving your soul from spiritual adversity is far more important as long as you live on earth, for earthly adversity comes to an end with your earthly demise, but the soul's adversity remains and can only be remedied by your own will, which, however, is extremely weak in the beyond if it has not already striven for a change of soul on earth. First recognize your spiritual adversity and humbly turn to Me for help, then trustingly present your earthly adversity to Me and I will also release you from it.... I will intervene so that you can recognize Me and with certainty where My own dwell, where a strong faith firmly expects My help without doubt and misgivings.... There I am constantly ready to help in order not to cause such faith to waver and to still strengthen a weak faith. And if you are still weak in faith, immerse yourselves in My word and, through the strength of My word, also increase the strength of your faith. For if you let Me speak to you I will be able to remedy your spiritual adversity at the same time and My word will not remain ineffective on you, you will feel, if you are of good will, that I only speak words of truth to you, that My love wants to give you what you lack, that I want to give to you spiritually and earthly in order to win you for Me, in order to bring a profound unshakeable faith to maturity in you. For this makes you free from all weakness of body and soul. A strong faith is your own strength, for then you will also know that you are never without help and that you can overcome everything with My support, with My strength, which you can acquire yourselves through faith. Therefore, again and again I have to impose tests of faith on you, again and again I have to let you experience earthly adversity so that your faith will revive, so that you will present your earthly adversity to Me and then fully trustingly expect My help. And you will receive it because I also want to help you to have strong faith so that you will also face greater adversity without worry and fear, so that you will always oppose it with My certain help and I can now take it away from you. For I will truly never disappoint a believing earthly child which trusts in the father's help. My love will remove earthly and spiritual adversity from you if you believe in Me and My love....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Struggle for strong faith....**

**T**he struggle for profound unshakeable faith must not diminish, otherwise there is a danger that the concern for physical well-being will outweigh the spiritual concern and the human being will become weak in every respect. Deep faith alone gives strength, faith is the guarantee of all success, faith gives peace and tranquillity of heart, and all worries disappear if the person has strong faith. A person's own strength is not sufficient to cope with the demands placed on him but only the strength of faith, for this is divine strength, it flows over to the person who presents all his needs to Me in profound faith so that I will help him. Firm faith that I will help him to master his earthly life also secures him the strength which is necessary to overcome earthly demands. But if faith is weak then the human being becomes anxious, he only focuses all his attention on his earthly activity, he becomes lukewarm in his spiritual striving and does not progress, but this alone is important in earthly life. A firm faith is trust in Me.... You must not lack this, for anyone who has no faith in Me does not believe in My love and My omnipotence either, thus he does not believe in a perfect being which is united

with you in profound love. Strive for strong faith, don't cease to pray, to imagine that I belong together with My living creations forever, that you, who have emerged from Me, are constantly cared for and looked after and that I don't want to leave you in adversity if you feel yourselves to be My children and now also come to the father as a child and appeal to Him for help. First of all I want your trust in Me, your faith that I can and will help you.... If you have this faith you will already be helped, for I will never let a strong faith go to waste. Connect with Me in spirit, speak to Me and expect My help.... and it will become yours....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## God's promise of help.... Strength of faith....

B.D. No. 6704

December 2nd 1956

**Y**ou can take refuge in Me whenever you suffer spiritual or earthly adversity and I will help you, as I have promised. You should never doubt My love or My might but know that I love you at all times and that I will always use My power as long as it will not harm your soul. And if you come to Me, if you sincerely and trustingly appeal to Me, your soul will not be at risk, for then I will have achieved what I wanted to achieve with the adversity, that you come to Me, that you call upon Me and thereby acknowledge Me as your God and Father of eternity. Even though your soul could already have completely handed itself over to Me the world nevertheless still influences you and time and again distracts your thoughts from Me. And even if I don't lose you, but you occasionally lose yourselves in other, worldly directed thinking, your heartfelt longing for Me diminishes, your spiritual endeavour becomes less and then you require slight strokes of fate, problems or ailments again so that you reconsider your attitude and establish your former intimacy with Me once more....

The world is your enemy.... And every now and then I have to use ways to oppose it, so that I will not lose **you**, who are as yet not firmly united with Me, entirely to the world.... But I also have to bond **you**, who are already My Own but still need to increase your strength of faith, ever more firmly to Me. And therefore you, too, will be affected by adversities and suffering, which are only intended to strengthen your bond with Me and thus will also make your faith stronger, which you will need in the forthcoming time. You should come to Me in every adversity.... I Am always ready to help. And I will not refuse you any request as long as you truly trust Me that I, as your Father, certainly know what is right for you and will always give you what it is beneficial for you. You don't know My thoughts, you don't know My plans but you shall totally trust Me that I have My reasons for everything that is happening, and that everything is based on love, even if it seems incomprehensible to you. And as soon as you hand yourselves over to Me in full trust of My love and My might, thus completely fitting in with My will, bending down and humbly carrying your burden if I have put it upon you, then your trust in Me will truly be worth your while, and you will often miraculously experience how My love and might will affect you....

What no human being is able to achieve is always possible for Me as your God and Father, hence there is nothing that would be impossible for Me to accomplish.... there is nothing which should make you become hopeless.... You just have to grant Me your full trust and total compliance, and then you are motivating My love and My might to become effective in you. And you always ought to remember that every day is a grace for you, since you can raise your soul's maturity if you work daily at improving your soul and also enlighten your fellow human beings who are affected by suffering.... Suffering is intended to achieve what the person's own will has not yet accomplished; suffering is intended to lead to God, to Me, for I can banish all suffering with My might. The human being should not complain if he is affected by adversity and suffering but take refuge in Me, Who truly can and wants to help if the human being believes in Me. You should confide all earthly and spiritual adversity to Me, and truly, I will noticeably help those who turn to Me with complete trust in heartfelt prayer....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

Anyone who walks by My side can travel his earthly path with peace of mind, he need not fear anything because he is under My protection due to his voluntary affiliation with Me. Thus I must always be your guide, you may not travel the path alone so that you will not be joined by the other who does not want to protect you but only seduce you. Therefore it is not difficult to successfully travel the earthly path, because nothing else is necessary for this but that you entrust yourselves to Me, that you quite simply desire to be united with Me, for this desire will certainly be granted to you. I only let the earth as well as the whole of creation come into being for the purpose that you return to Me again, from Whom you once turned away. And as soon as you as human beings acknowledge Me as your God and creator and desire to be united with this God, I will also reveal Myself to you as father.... I will take you by the hand and lead you on the path to the father's house, for My joy is exceedingly great if you want to reach it as My children. But if you feel Me next to you then you will also hold a dialogue with Me, and you will follow all My instructions, you will pay attention to what I advise you, and you will increasingly recognize that My fatherly love cares for you, and you will safely and calmly travel your earthly path. But the worst thing for you humans is to walk alone, for you will not stay alone for long but only give My adversary the opportunity to approach you, who does not reveal himself to you as an enemy but makes you seemingly friendly offers which are very tempting and which you cannot well resist because they correspond even more to your nature. However, I cannot oust him as long as you do not call for Me. But the knowledge of Me, of a God of love, wisdom and might, will not remain hidden from all of you, you will all receive knowledge of Me.... But whether you seriously turn your will towards Me is up to you but it is always decisive for the success of earthly life. But you are also given a silent admonisher who warns you of My adversary and urges you towards Me.... And you must give in to this quiet urging within you and it will not be to your detriment. And once you have established the bond with Me you will not easily loosen it again, because I will hold you with a loving hand or again and again entice you like a good shepherd to follow Me. And every person who starts his day's work with thoughts of Me, every person who asks Me for My guidance and My blessing, can now also move in the world without worrying.... I will always walk by his side and make sure that he does not stumble, I will also give him strength to resist My adversary's temptations which approach him again and again.... for I truly guide the one who chooses Me as his leader. Yet again and again it has to be emphasized that this devotion to Me first requires faith in Me. And this faith does not only arise from the knowledge of Me but it requires a degree of love which only allows faith to come alive.... And because so many people lack love they also lack the right faith in a God Who wants to be a father to His living creations, Who also wants to guide them through earthly life as a loving father and in Whose guidance they can therefore entrust themselves. For this reason, despite the knowledge of a God, there are few ties between people and Me, and even if I often approach them unrecognized and offer Myself as their guide, they trust their own strength and wisdom and walk alone.... but are not averse to the other companion who tries to exploit their unbelief for himself and also succeeds. This is why the greatest evil in the world is unkindness, for even small deeds of unselfish neighbourly love would open up the human being's feelings and his thinking, and the human being's spirit, which is My share, would be able to express itself and urge him towards Me, in Whom he would then also be able to believe once he has kindled love within himself. Without love no human being's will will turn towards Me, and therefore there is also great spiritual hardship on earth, it is a struggle for existence which would be much easier if the human being allowed Me to take care of him and be a faithful helper and guide for him. Yet every person **can** kindle love within himself, every person **can** therefore also recognize Me and consciously turn his will towards Me and thus also desire My guidance.... But since earthly life is given to him for the purpose of testing his will, all coercion is also eliminated. Yet I try everything to encourage the human being to be lovingly active in order to win him over to faith in Me, for this faith will truly make his earthly life easier for him, he will.... once he has recognized Me.... also entrust himself to Me and will not want to walk without Me.... And now he will no longer walk his pilgrimage path alone, I will accompany him wherever he goes, and he will truly have a strong support in Me, he will be able

to lean on Me in every adversity and danger, and the way home to the father's house will now be covered without fail because I Myself will guide him there....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Call to Jesus Christ is salvation.... God's word....

B.D. No. 6143

December 23rd 1954

No other help can be sent to you from above than My word which warns and admonishes you and points you to the right path and to the one from Whom salvation originates, Who wants to set you free from adversity and suffering but requires your will to do so.... I can only ever **call** you to come to Me, to Jesus Christ, your saviour and redeemer from every adversity.... I will always listen to your call if you pray to Me in Jesus Christ, for My promise is: Whatever you ask the father in My name He will give you.... And therefore I send you My word so that you will come to realization through the word, so that it will become easy for you to believe in Me as the redeemer of the world, Who embodied Himself in Jesus Christ, in order to be able to enter into visible contact with you to accomplish the act of salvation on earth for you. I cannot help you other than through My word.... and you establish the voluntary connection with Me when you receive or listen to My word, and then I can also help you in earthly adversity.... as I have promised you.... But as long as people are completely detached from Me, as long as they don't believe and only have earthly interests, I cannot approach them in the word, and as long as they don't request My help I have to refuse them My help either.... And therefore there is much hardship and misery on earth, for it is obvious that the world is dominated by the adversary.... It is obvious that people can no longer be made to think other than through adversity, and thus they cannot be spared it until they unite with Me, until they accept My word and thereby come to realize why they have to suffer on earth.... I can and always want to help, yet you must approach Me for this and prove to Me through your call to Me that you believe in Me and acknowledge Me as your lord. Then I will also always be ready to help, then the earthly and spiritual adversity will be remedied, for the **latter** is the **cause** of the earthly adversity which you feel painfully, whereas you cannot measure the spiritual adversity humanity is experiencing in the last days before the end.... Therefore don't be surprised if you still have to endure much suffering.... don't be surprised but try to remedy it by sincerely joining Me and requesting strength and help in Jesus' name, which will then also be given to you as I have promised you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### "Fear not, only believe...."

B.D. No. 3929

December 5th 1946

Do not be afraid, but only believe.... Where all human strength fails, where earthly help no longer seems possible, My might is not at an end, and again and again I find ways which lead out of the darkness, out of all adversity and distress, earthly and spiritual. Hope in Me and My help and I will truly not disappoint you.... In the last days you will often be confronted with difficulties, yet you need never despair, never fear that I am far away from you. For in adversity I am closer to you than ever. You only need to believe in My love which will never ever leave you alone, which will never ever abandon you to adversity and misery.... You must believe in My omnipotence, which is able to cope with everything and for which there are no limits to creation.... You must believe in My wisdom which does not arbitrarily let you get into adversity and distress but has very well recognized since eternity what is good for your soul and its perfection. And if you believe deeply and firmly nothing will frighten you anymore, for you will always feel Me close to you and place all your suffering and worries at My feet, you will place yourselves at My mercy and you will not expect My help in vain. Fear not, but only believe.... What can frighten you, what can harm you if you have Me, if you have My assurance that I will always help you in all situations in life.... what can make you weak and

discouraged if you can constantly avail yourselves of My strength which flows towards you if only you ask for it.... Fulfil My will, always fulfil the commandment of love, then you will also constantly be in possession of strength and no longer need to fear anything earthly and spiritually, for then you will be united with Me and My presence will eliminate every adversity and worry, even though it approaches you earthly.... For I take it from you and you can completely trustingly hand yourselves over to this assurance, you can fearlessly walk every path, no matter how thorny and arduous it may seem.... I always walk beside you and protect and shelter you, I give you strength and draw your hearts to Me.... and the more you detach yourselves from the world and unite with Me, the less you feel earthly hardship.... The time of the end has come which places great demands on your faith, therefore only seek to gain a firm unshakeable faith, therefore pray without ceasing and pay attention to every help so that you will become strong in faith and you will not need to fear whatever comes your way, for a firm faith banishes every disaster, a firm faith secures you My help, My strength and grace in every adversity and distress of body and soul....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Answer to prayer in firm faith

### Faithful prayer.... power of faith and prayer....

B.D. No. 3427

February 4th 1945

A believing prayer will work miracles if you send it up to Me in distress. And thus you have a means which banishes every adversity.... Why then should you still be timid?.... For I hear and listen to such a prayer because it is pleasing to Me. Believe in Me and in My love, believe in My omnipotence and call upon Me, and I will come to your aid, for I do not want you to suffer.... Yet I want to be recognized by you as the father of His children, and therefore I want you to trustingly come to Me with every worry so that I will take it away from you. For I have the power and also the will to do so, I can help you, and I want to help you as soon as you are not apostate to Me, as soon as you feel like My children and desire to come to the father. And you express this will through believing prayer.... Stand in profound faith and ask for My grace, for strength and help.... this is the state which is to be achieved on earth and which enables you to gain insight into the spiritual kingdom. But this state also earns you the fulfilment of your requests, for now you are such that I can call out to you: Ask and it shall be given you. I Myself have given you the promise and I will truly fulfil it if you pray to Me in the right way. But a right prayer should ascend to Me in childlike trust, you should not doubt for a moment that I will grant your request, you should imagine My greater than great love for you and rely on this love so firmly that it will not deny you anything. Yet your prayer should predominantly be for your soul's salvation and earthly only for the prevention of severe adversity, but you should never ask for futile things, for I will give you what you need for your earthly life if you seriously strive for My kingdom. But if you are in earthly distress then trustingly take refuge in My fatherly heart and I will banish all adversity. And thus you are never alone, never helpless and abandoned, for you always have prayer as soon as you believe. And a prayer coming from the heart will always please Me, and I will grant My help to the earthly child, often in a miraculous way, because nothing is impossible for Me and therefore I can also banish the most severe adversity if I thereby want to prove the strength of faith and prayer to a believing earthly child....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Prayer in Jesus' name.... strong faith.... doubt....

B.D. No. 2114

October 14th 1941

Faith moves mountains.... and if you speak Jesus' name in faith, you will receive everything you ask for. "If you ask the father in My name, He will give it to you...." However, you must have a deep, unshakeable faith in His love and omnipotence, for only your faith makes prayer effective. Prayer without faith is only a form; only faith revitalizes prayer, and the answering of prayer also depends on faith. And if you now sincerely pray that the father in heaven will send you His spirit so that you will hear His word, the spirit of God will descend upon you. Yet it depends on the strength of your faith how you hear His divine voice. He will speak to you audibly when you no longer harbour any doubt. Your faith must be so strong that you do not doubt for a second that God will fulfil your request, then nothing will be impossible, for what God wants will happen, and if you believe, there is nothing that God cannot accomplish. Jesus possessed this strong faith and He wanted to transfer it to all people, and so He gave them the promise that every request would be granted if they asked the father in His name. And only faith in this promise is required of people. They do not know what an assurance Jesus Christ has given them.... They do not realize how easy it is for them to obtain everything from God if they only believe firmly. Jesus Christ offered Himself as an intercessor with

the father, i.e., the man Jesus was so strong in faith that there was no unfulfilled request for Him by virtue of this faith. And since He knew that people were still weak in faith, they should make use of His strength of faith and ask the father in His name.... The spirit from God can only work where firm faith is a prerequisite.... Weak faith makes the effect weak, and it is always the person himself who determines the clarity with which the transmissions from the spiritual kingdom reach him through the strength of his faith. Undoubted faith will let the words resound clearly and audibly in the heart, but as long as it is still subject to fluctuations the transmission is also more difficult on the part of the giving beings. And therefore you have to struggle for strong faith and pray that God may strengthen it, for you can accomplish everything if you let go of all doubts....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Strong faith.... answer to prayer....**

B.D. No. 3216

August 8th 1944

**T**he strength of faith achieves everything, and therefore the strength of faith does not cause anxiety but the human being confidently lets everything approach him and trusts in the help of Him Who is in heaven, Who possesses all power and Who directs everything according to His will. He does not become discouraged and fears no one but God alone. But he also loves God and this love prompts him to speak to the father like a child and to present all his needs to Him; he trusts in the father's love for His child and from this he also draws the profound faith that He will help him. He feels himself to be the father's child, and this is the reason for his rock-solid trust.... And therefore nothing can frighten or worry him, no matter what may come. The more confidently he expects God's help, the stronger his faith will be, and God will never let it fail. And that is why the human being should not stop struggling and asking for strong faith. He should try to imagine God's infinite love which looks after and cares for everything that has emerged from it.... But love fulfils every request, and the more confidently the human being trusts in divine fatherly love the less he will make wrong requests, for love denies the human being nothing; only the fulfilment must not harm his soul. But a person whose faith in God's infinite love is very strong and unshakeable is no longer in danger of losing himself as soon as his request is granted, for he no longer asks for earthly goods but only for the prevention of severe suffering which he fears. And he himself can banish this suffering through his faith if he lets it grow to such strength that he is fully convinced of the fulfilment of his request. For then he trustingly gives himself entirely to the heavenly father, he humbly awaits His working and also completely submits to His will. And therefore he now also thinks correctly, and this is expressed by the fact that he expects God's help with utmost calmness and confidence because he knows that God's love leans towards the earthly child which firmly believes in Him. God demands a firm unshakeable faith and will therefore never disappoint it. But the human being himself has to struggle for this firm faith, he has to pray fervently to God for the strength of faith, he has to ask that he will not fail when great adversity approaches him. For God will never let this prayer go unheard, which is more for the soul than for the body.... It is a request for spiritual possessions, for a profound unshakeable faith is not an earthly possession but something purely spiritual, it is the foundation of the spiritual kingdom, because without faith no-one can enter the spiritual kingdom which signifies eternal life for the human being, for his soul. For only through faith does the human being come to God, and only faith prompts him to live a way of life pleasing to God, only faith allows him to reach his final aim.... the final union with God....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers



## **The fulfilment of prayer in firm belief.... 'Father, Your will be done....'**

B.D. No. 3927

December 2nd 1946

**Y**ou can obtain everything from Me, if you only believe in Me firmly and steadfastly.... For if you bear My greater than great love for you in mind you will also know that I will not leave any prayer unanswered. However, firm faith in Me also includes absolute trust in Me, it includes the certainty that I, in My wisdom, also recognise everything that is a blessing for you, and that I will not allow you to be harmed by granting you something that will not be beneficial for you. And this is why a profoundly devout human being will hand himself over to Me unconditionally, he will leave it up to Me what I choose to give to him, he will not demand but humbly present his requests to Me, always making My will most important and commending himself to My love and grace. And I will give to him abundantly; I will never let him go short physically and spiritually, for I will never close My ears to My child's prayer. If, however, I deny you the fulfilment of a request then don't doubt My love anyway, for it is precisely My love which wants to protect you from harm. And you, yourselves, are not always able to recognise the effect of a fulfilled request. Therefore, present your wishes to Me trustingly and leave everything else to Me, and My love will consider you such that your path to Me will run smoothly, so that you will safely reach your goal, so that you will return as My children into the Father's house in order to live a blissful life in eternity. Yet always and forever make use of the strength of prayer, call upon Me in every situation in life, come to Me if you are in difficulty and also think of Me in hours of peace and quiet.

Don't forget Me so that I will not forget you either, and establish contact with Me quite often through heartfelt prayer, and thereby constantly call Me close to you, then strength without measure will flow to you, if you look for Me of your own free will, if your thoughts apply to Me and your heart is urging towards Me. You have to find the way to Me yourselves and therefore enter the bridge which I have established for you from earth to Me.... You have to pray, for in prayer your soul is rising into the spheres of light, in prayer you enter the bridge to Me, in prayer the child steps in front of the Father, it establishes the relationship of a child to its Father, as it is My will. And if I Am called upon as Father when a childlike heart is beating for Me I will answer every beseeching request, for I will not disappoint My children who come to Me in complete trust. And My love will express itself to them, My love will hand out gifts in abundance, My love will take care of the child spiritually and earthly, and it will never ever again have to suffer adversity if its appeal to Me is truly childlike, that is, if it sends its prayer to Me in spirit and in truth.

You all should make use of the grace of prayer, for you are able to achieve everything in firm, living faith in Me and My love.... Yet don't demand and complain or grumble if I seemingly won't grant your prayer, for then My Fatherly love knows that the fulfilment of your prayer will only cause you harm, and in order to protect you from this it will deny itself.... Yet anyone who always submits his will to Mine will never be disappointed, for his is the true prayer which is pleasing to Me if he adds to all his requests 'Father, Your will be done....'

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## **Granting prayers.... Faith....**

B.D. No. 6569

June 11th 1956

**T**he strength of your prayer will also guarantee your requests to be granted. For I Am true to My Word: Ask, and it shall be given to you; knock, and it shall be opened unto you....' You should always remember that My Word is truth, that I do not give you a promise without fulfilling it. You should also bear in mind that it is always possible for Me to grant your prayers, and that My love for you gladly complies with your wishes.... but that you may only rely on the granting of your prayers if you firmly believe, if you don't let any doubt arise in My love or My power. But the slightest doubt prevents Me from proving My love and power to you, in that case you are, as yet, not united with Me closely enough, you don't see the Father in Me as yet but only ever the distant God Who will not push

Himself to the fore as long as your childlike love does not draw Me, your Father, to you.... which, however, a firm faith will do. For this reason so many of My earthly children's prayers remain unheard, and this increases their doubts in the power of prayer even more. And yet, only the missing strength of faith is to blame that you often wait for the granting of your prayer in vain.... Come to Me like children to your Father and speak to Him with true humility and childlike love, and then tell Me your wishes in firm trust that I will hear you, understand your problem and avert it from you.... And you can rest assured that I will not ignore you but I will comply with your prayers....

For I want to draw you ever more firmly towards Me and therefore will not disappoint someone with a firm faith either. And a true child will certainly only appeal for things which will not damage the soul; a true child leaves it up to Me and I direct its thoughts so that it realises and rejects every desire which hampers its spiritual development. The right relationship of a child with its Father also guarantees you enlightened thinking, an enlightened spirit.... It is My will that you should entrust yourselves to Me in every adversity of body and soul, and I will help you, as I have promised, as soon as you believe in Me with a **living faith**. However, I cannot **give** you a living faith, you have to acquire it yourselves through **love**.... And thus you know why so many prayers remain unheard: insufficient love is the explanation for a weak faith, because no person may ever expect the complete evidence of My love from Me who has insufficient love himself and therefore also prevents My activity of love.... My Word is truth, but My promises also require compliance with the conditions.... Then every promise will come true for you. Therefore strive to strengthen your faith, let it come alive through kind-hearted activity.... Then you will also have strength of faith and My love and might will manifest itself to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## God demands a child's faith

**‘Become like children....’**

B.D. No. 1610

September 13th 1940

**N**ow hear the words of the Lord: ‘Become like children so that you will enter My kingdom....’ If you do not have the most childlike faith, you will hardly conquer the kingdom of God, for you must accept as truth what often seems incomprehensible to you; and thus, you must be able to believe like children. For God and His glory cannot be grasped, but can only be accepted as truth in the fullest faith. Thus, Jesus' life on earth was also an endless series of miracles that can only be affirmed in the deepest faith of the heart, otherwise they would have to be considered impossible and rejected. Yet childlike faith considers everything that is proclaimed by God to be true, childlike faith does not doubt and does not ponder; and this is how faith should be in order to be able to represent God and His work before all the world. For with God nothing is impossible.... what He wills comes to pass. And if He demands profound faith from people, then He demands His love, omnipotence and wisdom, which can accomplish everything, to be unconditionally recognised.... Deep childlike faith asks neither how nor why.... Because it knows no impossibility, no limitation and no improbability.... And this is how your faith should be, so that God Himself may have His pleasure in you. But then the gates of heaven will be open to you; for as soon as you believe, you will be able to enter the kingdom of God; and as soon as you believe, there will be no more barriers, for the faith of your heart shall call forth all spiritual things, and you will become knowledgeable.... What you previously only believed will now become obvious to you, you have come to recognition through faith and what you recognise has become proof for you that your faith was right. The knowledge was given to you without you pondering and questioning; your faith imparted it to you. And you now receive all gifts from the Father's hand with thanksgiving like children. You do not hesitate to accept it because, in your deep childlike faith, you expect nothing but the most profound truth from God; and thus, you do not place any obstacles in the way of the impartations, just as too weak faith is such an obstacle. Deepest faith and deepest love for God shall earn you eternal glory, therefore become like children so that the kingdom of God is close to you....

Amen

Translation handled by Sven Immecke

**"Become like children...." strong faith....**

B.D. No. 4340

June 18th 1948

**B**ecome like children.... All self-conceit must fall away from you, you must humbly come to Me like little children, entrust yourselves to Me and let Me guide and instruct you, you must completely leave your upbringing to Me, only ever trusting in My love and being certain that everything I let happen to you is right, because I, as the father, well know what you need in order to still reach the aim on earth. And if I let suffering and adversity come upon you, don't take it as a sign of wrath, as a punishment which shall befall you because you are sinful.... Believe in My love which never wants to let you suffer again but which cannot spare you suffering for the sake of reaching maturity, because it is an effective means to let you take refuge in My arms like children and to establish the right relationship with Me which must exist between us if you want to become blessed. Therefore, never rebel against your fate, otherwise you will also rebel against Me; be certain that I will not forget you, that I am always with you, even in the greatest suffering, that I guide you by the hand and pay attention to every request, every thought of Me, in order to help you, if you believe. Become like the children.... And thus you must also keep a childlike faith which will not waver even if fellow

human beings who want to be wise do not want to accept it. Worldly wisdom wants to teach you differently, it wants to prove to you that your thinking is wrong, for worldly wisdom is infinitely far away from the truth because it takes a different path.... that of research, where the path of love has to be taken. And thus people will try to solve all spiritual problems in a worldly way, they will want to tear apart all teachings of faith and portray them as groundless. Then hold on to your childlike faith, let yourselves be guided by the feeling of your heart and remain faithful to Me, Who speaks to you through the heart and Who, as a father, truly does not let His children walk in error if they desire the truth.... Become like the children.... Faith is the right of a child who cannot judge for himself because he is not capable of it. But I will help you to also recognize what you should believe, but the prerequisite is always that you come to Me like children and let yourselves be taught by Me alone. Then I will explain everything to you in such a way that even your child's heart can understand and accept it, that you will become convinced in your faith and that you will also stand firm in the face of worldly wisdom if it wants to shake your faith. Behold in Me your father from eternity Who loves you, Who looks after you like children and does not want you to suffer harm to your soul, then you will also trust Me unconditionally and let yourselves be guided by Me, and your path will truly be the right one....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Consequences of faith on earth

### Quiet and peace of the soul through deep faith....

B.D. No. 3656

January 14th 1946

**Y**our heart remains restless as long as you do not firmly believe in My everlasting love and care for all My creatures. Only profound faith gives you peace and tranquillity of soul. And thus you must first try to gain it, then you will master earthly life even in the most difficult days, in earthly adversity and distress. Again and again I call out to you: What can happen to you without My will or My permission?.... My might is so strong that it can prevent everything I want; and My love for you is so great that I will also prevent what will harm your soul. If the body nevertheless has to suffer, then also consider this a proof of love, for it serves your soul for the best. And therefore don't fear earthly suffering but trust Me that I will also make this bearable for you if only you believe in Me, My love and might. Try to imagine that an opposing force from Me wants to ruin you and that I will never ever allow this out of love for you. The opposing force seeks to win your will and if it does not succeed in doing so, it rages against you.... If your will is now seriously turned towards Me I will also stand by you as protection and the adversary's activity will be unsuccessful. And thus you only ever have to believe that I am with you, that you will never be defencelessly exposed to his influence, and this faith will give you comfort and peace, for I will not disappoint it. Your faith is the best weapon against the enemy of your souls.... I will not disappoint it and help you in every adversity, spiritually and earthly. But if you fear and doubt, the adversary will penetrate you and exert his influence. You can only achieve strong faith if you constantly unite with Me in prayer, for the constant call also gives you the inner certainty that I can help you, and you will also feel My love which wants to help you in every adversity.... Don't let earthly worries arise, for I will take care of them when the time comes, and only remember your souls and diligently care for them by strengthening and fortifying them through My word.... If you supply your soul with My word it will grow stronger in faith, and if you believe no earthly adversity will frighten you anymore. I constantly give you the assurance that I protect you in every danger of body and soul, and believe this word of Mine.... And peace and tranquillity will enter your heart, you will leave all worries to Me, you will also be able to transfer your faith to others, for profound faith radiates its strength and also revives your fellow human beings' weak faith. Don't be afraid but believe that I am powerful and love you.... And you will go through earthly life light-heartedly, always certain of My help, no adversity will frighten you even if you have to endure it for the sake of your souls, for I will end it when it is time, I will help you in accordance with your faith....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### Miracle consequence of faith....

B.D. No. 6595

July 15th 1956

**M**y love is and always remains turned towards you.... And My love only ever wants what is best for you, it only ever wants your soul's salvation, which will continue to exist when the body has passed away. Everything that affects you in earthly life is based on My love, and therefore you need not be despondent and anxious for a minute, for My love levels everything in its time, it creates the balance where body and soul are unequally considered, that is, where the soul is in danger due to the use of the body and yet shall mature according to My will. You can always be firmly convinced that I keep a watchful eye and know about your spiritual as well as your physical needs and will remedy them at the right time. Therefore you need not worry, whatever it may be, for I Myself take care of you. I only require of you that you completely hand yourselves over to Me, that you don't go your own

way, that you are always willing to let yourselves be guided by Me.... that you therefore let go of every worry and trust Me completely that I will provide a remedy for everything that distresses you. Every worry of your own is a lack of trust and hinders Me in My plan of love. But if you completely hand yourselves over to My will and believe in My love and My might, then you can truly travel your earthly path unencumbered, for My love protects you from getting into danger if you only let yourselves be guided by Me. Hence this is a **convinced** faith which truly makes you come alive, for then every burden will fall away from you and you will be able to be unusually active, for then you will also receive strength which you will then use in My will.... I ask much of you.... to believe that I am present to you, Whom you nevertheless cannot see.... But you who hear My word **directly**, you who are addressed by **Me** through My messengers, this belief should be easy for you, for My voice is **proof** of My presence to you.... And thus, if you know Me Myself present to you, you can nevertheless also be convinced that I know about all your sufferings and hardships and that I can remedy them.... And then you must also believe that I will remedy them when the time comes, otherwise your faith would still be very weak and then also explain your hardship. I am your God and father, your creator from eternity.... Everything has come forth from Me in wisdom and power and so also you yourselves, whom I have created out of My love.... You should only think of this My creative power, of My wisdom, might and love, then every anxious worry will fall away from you, because then you will know that nothing is impossible for Me.... And because My love always and forever applies to you, I will also use My power if you should become healthy in body and soul.... but I **can** only ever use it when this no longer means compulsory faith for you.... You shall not attain faith through miracles but you shall also **experience miracles** through **faith**.... And it is truly easy for you to let such faith come alive in you, for I work on you so obviously, I speak to you, I let My word resound in your heart.... and you only need to tear down and overcome one thin wall, the quiet doubts which still arise in you from time to time.... You only ever need to imagine My great love for you and then you will also be certain that this love will do everything for you in order to give you life and that it will also sustain your earthly life as long as you want to be active in a life-awakening way. Throw all burdens away from you and entrust yourselves to Me, and know that your saviour and redeemer lives, that He took all infirmities upon Himself so that you may become free from them....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### "Faith moves mountains...."

B.D. No. 5081

March 7th 1951

**Y**ou only need one thing: to revive your faith to that strength which no longer allows fear and discouragement. Then your life will be an easy one, for then you will overcome everything through this faith which makes you direct recipients of My strength and then everything will be possible for you. Nothing is impossible for Me and My strength and therefore also for you, if you make use of My strength precisely through strong faith. You are a part of Me and equally powerful to Me to the extent that you join Me; as soon as you don't stand apart but remain united with Me My strength must also flow through you and you must also be able to use this strength. Only your own doubt, your ignorance and your unbelief prevent you from using the strength from Me, which is at your unlimited disposal. "You will be able to move mountains, if only you believe...." These words are not a figure of speech, but fullest truth. You are divine creatures in which I want to and can work if you do not oppose Me. My working, however, means to let the divine characteristics emerge again which slumber in you as a part of Myself but which you do not develop because your faith is weak. But to work extraordinarily in you without your faith would be harmful for your soul. You have to let faith come alive in yourselves, and you can also do this if you unite with Me through loving activity, for faith comes alive through love. Therefore, if you have little faith love is not yet properly kindled in you, selfish love still dominates you too much and you are not yet united with Me, which is why you don't fully trust Me either, which is why your faith is easily shaken.

Love gives life to faith, but you can practice love by divesting yourselves of what is dear to you and make your fellow human being happy with it by giving yourselves in order to receive something extremely valuable.... a strong faith which no longer lets you doubt My love, My wisdom and My omnipotence. And the more you change into love the more intimately you unite with Me, then you will be aware of My presence and now work and want **with Me**, thus everything you now tackle will also be possible for you to accomplish. Then you will only need to want and all elements will obey you, no power will be able to resist you anymore, for through a strong faith you make use of Me Myself, and you know that My strength and might is unlimited and that everything must and will obey My will, which is now also yours. Then you will also be able to move mountains, for there is no resistance to My strength and you will also be able to defeat it if you let your faith come alive through love such that I Myself can now work in you....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

# Consequences of faith and faithlessness in the beyond

## Jesus Christ opens the gate to eternal life....

B.D. No. 6850

June 12th 1957

**T**he gate into a life of light and glory is open to all of you who have found Jesus Christ; however, it remains closed to those who are still distant from Him and His act of Salvation. Therefore you all should seriously ask yourselves whether you have already taken the path to Him, to the cross; for His path on earth ended with His death on the cross, hence you will have to seek and find Him **there**, and that is where you must go if you want to participate in His act of Salvation. The goal of His life on earth was the cross, because the crucifixion was intended to bring redemption to you humans.

Thus you will find the divine Redeemer under the cross, which means that you will carry your guilt of sin, for which the human being Jesus died on the cross, to Him under the cross, that you will thereby prove your belief in His divine mission and so also reveal your will to be released from the guilt which separates you from Me, your God and Father of eternity.... In that case you acknowledge **Me Myself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the human being **Jesus**.... Your path must lead to the cross of Golgotha if you want to reach the gate into eternal life, for no other path leads to this gate. All of you should seriously question your attitude towards Jesus Christ.... However, with the exception of a few, you fail to do so, even if His Gospel is repeatedly proclaimed to you, even if His teaching of love is time and again presented to you and you continue to hear His name mentioned as that of the divine Redeemer.... You keep your ears closed and all Words bypass you like empty talk. You are barely touched by what you hear about Jesus Christ and His labour of love, it does not enter your hearts, it has not yet come alive in you and you have not yet spent any serious thought on what you have received so far. One day you will have to stop short at the gate to eternity, you will not find admittance, for you had not found salvation as yet because you did not take the path to the cross, His blood was unable to cleanse you and therefore you will arrive at the gate to eternity burdened by guilt. It is not enough to merely voice Jesus' name with your mouth in order to be released from your guilt.... You must approach Him yourselves, you must hand yourselves over to Him with childlike trust and in awareness of your fault and sincerely appeal to Him that He should accept you, that He might also have shed His blood for you, and you must faithfully wait for His forgiveness.... And the weight of your guilt will fall away, clearing the path to the light and opening for you the gate into eternal beatitude.... Jesus Christ Himself will escort you into His kingdom, but without Him you will never be able to go through this gate. If only you would believe that His name is everything, that calling upon His name with profound faith will lift you out of all the adversity which is the result of the sin which still weighs you down.... This is why I descended to earth in the human being Jesus, in order to relieve you of the immense burden of sin and I died on the cross in order to redeem the great guilt which makes all of you sigh while you live on earth.... I died on your behalf.... but you must want to belong to those for Whom I have died.... Hence you must also take the path to the cross, you must make contact with Jesus Christ Who concluded His life on earth on the cross.... Then He will walk with you and guide you into His kingdom which He promised to all those who believe in Him....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Delusions.... Spiritual working group....

B.D. No. 2874

September 8th 1943

**I**n the spiritual realm the soul is the creator of its own surroundings. It lives in a region created by its own wishes and desires, by its thoughts and its will. Although the objects are no longer of a



physical nature they are not spiritually eternal either: they are, in fact, illusions, they are desired ideals which disappear as soon as the soul's longing for them increases. And in this self-created world the soul, as on earth, can oppose and overcome or succumb and add to its longing for matter which, in its state of darkness, it imagines to be real. Thus the soul can believe to live on earth and for an infinitely long time remain subject to this delusion until it either gradually becomes aware of its imperfect state and gives up its longing for earthly goods or it gets more and more involved with them, which is comparable to spiritual regression and finally results in its banishment into the solid form; because the soul's desire will always be fulfilled in so far as the matter, which the being longs for, becomes its outer cover. Thus the soul's degeneration in the beyond results in its re-incarnation, it has to repeat the long process of earthly development again and, thousands of years later, as a human being, take its last earthly test of life once more....

Whereas higher development in the spiritual kingdom is independent from physical surroundings because the soul only ascends when it has liberated itself from its earthly desires. In that case, however, earthly life is no longer necessary because it has the same opportunity for loving service in the beyond; in a manner of speaking it becomes part of a spiritual working group which is incredibly active in a way that is not yet comprehensible to human beings. All beings in the beyond have the opportunity to progress further and in the state of awareness these opportunities are used with great enthusiasm. However, the souls which are still in darkness have to strive towards God of their own free will. And to activate this will is the work of the beings of light whose perfection has resulted in knowledge, which they now lovingly try to impart on those who are as yet dark in spirit. Thus the spiritual kingdom offers many opportunities to help souls attain spiritual maturity....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### **The state of souls in the beyond.... Misguided belief - unbelief - love....**

B.D. No. 5332

March 8th 1952

**M**any people find it inconceivable that they could have direct contact with Me, which is proven by My direct communication, by hearing My Word in the form of thoughts. This is indicative of their distance from Me as well as their lifeless belief, a belief which was in fact traditionally adopted but which is not alive.... It is academically accepted knowledge which only seldom is contemplated so that a person forms his own opinion. People could deduct from such adopted knowledge that the eternal Deity has to and will reveal Himself, but faith in an eternal Deity is weak and thus religious doctrines are not taken seriously enough to achieve spiritual progress, which would result in a person trying to establish contact with Me. First I have to be sincerely acknowledged by a person before I can reveal Myself to him....

And this assured faith in Me is missing in a great many people, which is the reason why they live in spiritual darkness and will enter the spiritual kingdom in this darkness.

What they failed to do on earth they will have to make up for in the beyond without fail.... they have to think.... and due to their own fault are frequently too weak to do so. If labours of love follow them into eternity they will not be entirely without strength regardless of their unbelief. Their strength rests in the fact that they will not completely lose their recollection of the knowledge they dismissed on earth and are able to think about it. Whereas unbelieving souls without deeds of love following them will find themselves in dire distress, for they are unable to think clearly and cannot come to terms with their thoughts. Nevertheless, even these souls can be educated in the spiritual kingdom by other souls who are able to intelligibly present to them what they need to know....if they are willing to accept their teaching.

To render intercession for these souls is a labour of utmost love and compassion, so that they may receive strength of will and find access to circles where enlightenment can be given to them. Deeds of love can make good every deficiency and give the soul faith, but the spiritual darkness will only disappear when they have acknowledged Jesus Christ, for only He can redeem their guilt which

resulted from their unbelief on earth. Misguided thoughts can soon be corrected where love and faith existed on earth, but unbelieving people first have to be introduced to knowledge, because they did not want to accept it on earth themselves, even if they upheld it before their fellow human beings.

I cannot give souls instant enlightenment if they do not acknowledge Me and if their love was not intended for Me or their fellow human beings.... I can only give them the opportunity to acquire knowledge, providing their will no longer opposes Me.... In that case My merciful love is also willing to give them light when they ask for it. Then the Gospel is brought to them again, which they can then accept or reject of their own free will. And depending on their will for good and their desire for instructions My teaching will enlighten them and the ascent will continue. But it will suffer great torment in darkness until an unbelieving departed soul from earth is touched by a ray of light and follows it, but as soon as it has experienced the benefit of light it will also be willing to change its nature, and it will always desire more light until it receives it.... The darkness only rarely releases souls, but I know when I can open the gates and set the souls free. I know when they are receptive to a ray of light and I will help them to find the way that finally leads to Me and to eternal joy....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

### Effect of atheism in the beyond....

B.D. No. 5353

April 6th 1952

**H**ow poor are those people who have no faith in God as Creator and Father of eternity, Who accomplished the act of Salvation in Jesus Christ in order to release His living creations from a degrading shackle which they allowed to be placed upon them of their own fault. How poor are those who go through earthly life without faith, for they own nothing but the transient possessions allocated to them by destiny in order to be able to accomplish their task in earthly life and which are now most important to them, which they eagerly try to increase instead of overcoming matter. The **right** kind of faith would give their life a different purpose, for they would work for eternity, for the soul's life after death; however, without faith they only think of earthly life, it is a state of continuous concern for transient things.... People create for death, not for life.... They are already poor on earth and enter the kingdom of the beyond, which they don't want to believe in on earth, even poorer.... they arrive naked and wretched in the beyond and immeasurable pain and darkness is their fate. Yet they created their own fate, for they did not remain without knowledge about God as Creator and Father, about Jesus Christ as Redeemer.... They refused to accept the teachings of it although they could have done had they been willing to receive clarification about their purpose of earthly life.

This will is the foundation of faith.... the human being must **want** to believe and then he will also be **able** to do so.... The knowledge of God is made accessible to every person sooner or later, and if he thinks about what the reason and purpose of his human existence might be he will surely be helped by God to come to the right realisation, for that reveals his will to know the truth.... Every person knows that he cannot provide evidence to the contrary and should therefore not deem himself entitled to reject what is proclaimed to him about God, about His act of Salvation, about His unlimited power, wisdom and love. Hence he should try to receive clarification, and this effort will be rewarded to him because God Himself takes care of the one who sends his questioning thoughts into infinity.... He will be able to believe and through his faith gain immense riches, whilst a person without faith will even lose his earthly possessions. He is poor in the true sense of the word, for nothing will give him hope and confidence; nothing will give him strength when he suffers adversity if he cannot believe in God as Father, in Jesus Christ as Redeemer, Whom he has to strive for in order to become eternally blessed....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

**T**he souls arrive in the beyond in a terrible condition, which are departed from this earth without any faith and without any love. And there are a great number of them, for until death most people are stuck in self-love and cannot detach themselves from the world. For not all are preceded by a time of suffering before their passing, many are called away in the midst of their work, in the midst of the world and at an age when they are still far from thinking of their end. And then the condition in which people find themselves at the moment applies, which usually reveals little preparation for their souls. And thus their faith is mostly superficial, if one can speak of such at all. They do not think about death and the fate of their souls because they are still in the midst of the world and regard earthly life as an end in itself. And love is just as foreign to them because they only think of themselves or those with whom they are in closest contact.... where therefore a feeling of love naturally exists.... but which cannot be valued in the same way as unselfish love for their neighbour. And the fate of all of them is dreadful when they stand before the gate to eternity, for hardly a little light shines for them, their state is meagre because they have no spiritual goods to show which alone are of value for the kingdom of the beyond. And the souls which suddenly had to depart from earth have no concept of their demise either, they imagine themselves to still be on earth, only transferred to inhospitable regions, and now they can no longer cope with their fate.... They by no means think of the fact that they no longer dwell on earth and only ever seek to put themselves back into the state they lived in during earthly life, often with ruthlessness towards other souls when they are together with those who all have to bear the same fate because they are of the same kind, thus they dwell in darkness in the same spiritual state, equally poor and meagre. They wander about in deep twilight and believe they are wandering through night and fog and await the morning which shall bring them some light again.... and the night will not end because they cannot reach the light until they have changed their attitude, until they have gone within themselves and now also realize that they no longer live on earth, and they now seriously judge themselves, remembering their earthly life which they did not use in the right way. If the souls come to this realization themselves, then it is an act of grace by God Who wants to help those who slowly change their will and reflect on themselves.... Then beings will also step into the path of such souls which will help them further upwards if the soul is willing. But the adversity is great before the soul accomplishes this change of will, and the state of adversity is far greater among the secluded souls than the state of happiness and bliss, because only few people on earth strive to mature their souls with true seriousness of life, because only few people live their existence consciously insofar as they make an effort to live a life of love. The will to be allowed to enter the kingdom of light one day already gives the soul much strength so that it will certainly reach the aim.... But if people don't indulge in such thoughts, if they live a completely unscrupulous life and only seek to satisfy their physical self, if they don't entertain any thoughts of their soul's life after death, they will also enter the kingdom of the beyond in a completely unprepared state, and they can still speak of a great grace if they are afflicted by illnesses before their death and yet their thoughts are preoccupied with their demise and thus they can still be purified and prepared for their entry into the kingdom of the beyond.... The end is near.... For **every** human being the hour can come suddenly and surprisingly, and therefore every human being should often think about the end, he should not carelessly think it is still far away, but he should always and at every hour familiarize himself with the fact that he has to leave the earth and intimately ask God, to take care of him and enable him to enter the kingdom of light, and God will also give him the strength to prepare himself and to do the work on his soul which is necessary for the entrance into the kingdom where there are no terrors and darkness but only light and bliss.... For God does not want the human being to go to ruin; but the human being is free, he alone determines his fate in eternity, he alone creates the fate which awaits his soul in the spiritual kingdom....

Amen

**A**nd if only a small light can be kindled for you before your passing away from this world, then you need not enter into deepest darkness and you can find your way, you can also already include other souls in your small circle of light and likewise help them into brightness. And it is such a small light if you believe in a God and creator and pray to Him.... Then your resistance will be broken, and then it will also be possible to let ever brighter light shine towards you in the kingdom of the beyond.... And then you will not reject Jesus Christ either when the knowledge of Him is conveyed to you by spiritual beings of light. For brightest light can only shine for you when you have become free from all guilt, when you acknowledge Him and ask Him for redemption and forgiveness of your guilt.... But how many people depart from this earth without having found Him, and then they cannot be accepted into the kingdom of light either.... Nevertheless, they can move in the twilight if they have faith in Me, if they don't completely deny a God and creator, for the latter would inevitably also mean deepest darkness for the soul.... To walk in twilight is not bliss but not hopeless.... The soul will recognise like-minded souls and also have opportunities to be helpful and thereby also increase the light within and around it.... For the fact that it believes in Me also makes it remember Me and ask for help, and this can only ever be given to it in the kingdom of the beyond if it accepts the advice given to it by unknown beings of light which only ever consist of calling upon Jesus Christ and providing help for suffering souls. The resistance will also no longer be so great because it has already given up resistance on earth through her faith in Me. Therefore it is extremely important to bring My word to people while they are still on earth, which instructs them and can bring Me Myself close to them, for their will is free and their faith in Me must also be free, and they can only gain it through faith in love.... Hence the constant admonition to fulfil the commandments of love for God and neighbour is necessary.... and anyone who follows these admonitions will also soon recognise Me through his activity of love and believe in Me.... And he shall at least have reached this degree on earth, then he need not fear the hour of death either, even though he cannot enter the realms of the blessed, yet he will take a small light across with him which will illuminate his path and, in accordance with his even now still free will, will be increased and his ascent upwards will be assured for him.... But where not the slightest light could be kindled, deepest darkness is irrevocably the fate of a soul which will sink far deeper rather than take the path of ascent, even though lights occasionally shine in the darkness and entice the souls out.... yet the help offered to them is rarely accepted unless much intercession is given to those souls, which has the effect of a flow of strength and can then also cause a soul to change and desire light.... But at present human hearts on earth are in a state of profound darkness, for faith in Me has been lost to humanity because a formal faith.... a church faith which is not alive through love.... cannot be called faith and people themselves are not inwardly convinced that there is a God before Whom they will one day have to answer. This is why the kingdom of darkness is extremely densely populated and the earth is surrounded by souls which are unable to detach themselves from their former surroundings and which affect people in the most unfavourable way. So that this darkness on earth will still be broken through, small lights will shine everywhere, i.e., I will try to guide My word everywhere which shall enlighten people's hearts so that the number of those who hopelessly sink into the abyss will be reduced. For the spiritual kingdom will soon close its gates and no longer accept such dark souls, for as soon as the end of the earth has come they will fall into the lot of the new banishment.... Darkness will be their portion because they shunned the light which was offered to them from above....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

**Becoming a child of God.... their activity in the hereafter....**

B.D. No. 2746

May 19th 1943

**M**an should strive forwards and not remain at his stage of development. The short earth life has been given to him for perfection; his soul is to mature in order to get rid of its last outer fetters.

The human being who is not aware of this, who closes himself to the knowledge of it when it is offered to him, does not use his earthly life energy for the actual purpose and therefore lives earthly life in vain. Although he has the opportunity to also mature in the beyond, he will never be able to make up for the time he missed on earth, for the spiritual success of a properly utilized earthly life is completely different from what he can achieve in the beyond through an arduous ascent. A life on earth in accordance with God's will earns the soul childship to God, it can attain the highest perfection on earth, it can shape itself into a being of light which may enjoy all the glories of eternal life.... Becoming a child of God is only possible for beings who have lived their earthly life in the most faithful fulfilment of God's commandments, in the exercise of most unselfish neighbourly love and righteous conduct before God out of love for Him. The childship to God is the entitlement to all children's rights, and the child of God has restored the right relationship as it existed in the very beginning.... It will be able to create and mould the being out of its own strength, it will be perfect as the father in heaven is perfect.... A being will never reach this degree of perfection if it did not live on earth in accordance with divine will and thus developed upwards. It can certainly rectify its deficient state in the beyond, it can still work on itself and become light and a recipient of strength, thus also achieve a high degree of bliss, but its activity in the beyond is completely different from that of the true children of God....

They receive power directly from God and their abundance of light is unimaginable.... Their will is equal to the accomplished deed, because with the power flowing to them from God they are able to do everything they want and can therefore create and shape like God. They themselves are a part of God, having emerged from His strength and returned to the original strength and, by merging with the original strength, have become an extremely powerful angelic being, because the will and the thought have remained with it and it is therefore a free, self-aware being of light which is now extremely creatively active. Every thought becomes an act because it conforms to God's will and the strength to carry it out is constantly at its disposal. Creating and shaping is the most delightful activity because it is likewise based on deep love, love for the unredeemed, to whom the spiritual beings full of light, the children of God, again give new possibilities for redemption by constantly letting new creations arise as a cover for the still unredeemed spiritual beings so that they can develop upwards. The children of God are imbued with profound wisdom, they know the purpose and goal of every work of creation, and they also know the degree of maturity of every being which is allowed to embody itself in creation on earth, and thus they also know the most appropriate means for its maturing. And they can apply every means themselves, they can will it and also accomplish it, they can let every thought become a work, they are completely unhindered in their work, always filled by God's strength, and their will is equal to God's will.... And they are also in complete harmony with each other because love is everywhere in the kingdom of light, which is the power from God. God's love radiates through all beings and impels them to ever more intense activity, it urges the beings of light towards each other, towards unification, and since all are animated by God's equal will to allow new creations to arise in order to redeem the imperfect, divine strength flows uninterruptedly into the universe. It constantly generates new creations which are received and realized by the beings of light as God's thought and which therefore again testify to God's unsurpassable wisdom and His greater than great love, because the creators and shapers of those are in closest union with God, who always and constantly fulfilled His will on earth as well as in the beyond....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Raising a child to believe or God's help....

B.D. No. 2443

August 9th 1942

Every hint from above should be heeded, for God does not convey His word to earth without purpose. As soon as the human being recognizes a connection between heaven and earth, as soon as he can relate all events to spiritual guidance, his earthly life will be easier to bear and his state of soul will improve, for then he will not regard his own earthly life as pointless and purposeless but will

be aware of his task. The certainty that God's will is decisive for every event determines him to also submit himself to this will, to let himself be guided by it, and he endeavours to live according to God's will. And then he also pays full attention to the divine voice, His word.... And so he lives his life consciously.... Man in his ignorance needs the word of God. As soon as he begins life on earth as a human being, he lacks all understanding, all knowledge of divine things. He first has to be slowly introduced to the knowledge of it, and he is enlightened about it from the human side, provided that his fellow human beings themselves are in contact with God, that they themselves strive for God and have knowledge of His reign and work.... that they believe.... Then the child will also be led into this faith. However, if the fellow human beings themselves are without faith and they also transfer their unbelief to the child, the latter is nevertheless not left to the opposing power but God Himself takes care of him and helps him to gain realization by shaping his path of life such that his thinking is stimulated, thus he is instructed intellectually and can be led to the same result.... that he learns to believe in a God Who holds his fate in His hand.... that he learns to believe in a destiny, in a task, which the human being is intended to fulfil during his earthly life. God leaves no human being without help, He leaves no one to his own devices or to unbelieving fellow human beings.... He has given man understanding and the ability to think, which can also lead him directly to realization if the education of his fellow human beings fails. Man must only muster the will to stand in the truth.... He must not allow himself to be driven but must be active himself, he must desire to know what is true and to do what is right.... Then God makes Himself known to him and He guides him so that he can reach his goal....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **"Learn to believe...." assurance from God's protection....**

B.D. No. 4738

September 13th 1949

I have given you My word according to which you will cover your path of life under My protection, and this word shall be enough for you, even though you often cannot understand why you have to take this path. Just learn to believe.... Then nothing will seem unusual to you anymore, then you will always have the calm certainty that I am always ready to help you when you need Me. Learn to believe.... And a deep peace will enter your heart, which only undoubted faith can bring you. Again and again try to imagine My presence, and then you will also feel My love for you and hold a fully trusting dialogue with Me.... the profound awareness of My presence strengthens your faith, and every word that has come to you from Me will come alive in you.... Then you will live a spiritual life and draw ever closer to Me, and then My strength will overflow into you and all doubt in you will dwindle and give way to unshakable faith which will give you inner peace and security. Again and again I give you the assurance of My help, and thus you should let go of all anxiety and discouragement, for you are not alone but have Me with you as your constant companion and guide. And where I am there must be no fear and anxiety, otherwise you will neither acknowledge My love nor My omnipotence.... Learn to believe and your path of earthly life will be easily passable and still lead you to the aim.... Therefore, always keep My word in mind, which constantly gives you promises which will certainly be fulfilled, because My word is and remains truth for all eternity....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

### **Strengthening of faith through love work....**

B.D. No. 5371

April 21st 1952

You strengthen yourselves enormously in your faith if you live a life of love and are always intent on serving Me and your neighbour. Whatever you undertake, you should always be driven by the will to help, love should always determine you and inspire you to think, speak and act. Then you will enter into closest contact with Me, and the result of this is a firm and unshakeable faith which fills

your whole being, a faith which gives you inner peace and security, that you are under My protection, that you, as your father's children, are never abandoned and lonely, that therefore nothing can happen to you but what I deem good for you. Love must be deepened in you so that your faith will become stronger. You must help your fellow human being and want to make him happy, you must alleviate suffering and reduce hardship, you must want to support him with advice and action and divest yourselves of what he lacks if the hardship is thereby reduced. You must support him spiritually, help his soul to believe, give him a good example through loving actions, you must instruct him and take care of him if he is weak in faith and does not recognize Me correctly.... You must do everything you want to be done for you in the same adversity. And you yourselves will have the greatest blessing, for you will thereby kindle a light within yourselves which will then shine upon all those around you. You will be able to prove the strength of a strong faith to your fellow human beings, you will be able to achieve great things as a result of love and the faith arising from it. Then there will be neither lack of strength nor fear, neither worries nor anxious questions.... You will feel safe in Me because I must be where love is and My closeness will give you peace and security.... Don't let up in your activity of love, give and make happy, and then let yourselves be made happy by Me, Who gives you everything and fails you nothing if you only believe....

Amen

Translation handled by Doris Boekers

## Faith....

B.D. No. 7951

July 27th 1961

**Y**ou all have to acquire a much firmer faith and that means that you have to love even more, because love brings forth a living faith.... Performing labours of love creates a direct bond with Me, Who is eternal love.... It should be self-evident that you can no longer doubt or have a weak faith when you are **connected to Me** because then I Am the guarantee Myself that your faith won't be destroyed.... And although your will to believe can be strong.... but you must have an equally strong will to do works of love.... Love has to be the inner driving force of all your intentions and actions, then your faith will be firm and steadfast.... you simply will not be able to doubt anymore but will be **sure** of what you should believe. And this convinced faith will fill you with joy and give you inner peace because then I Am with you Myself, because your deeds of love draw Me closer to you without fail, because 'those who love are in Me and I Am in them....' Love unites us permanently and love gives birth to an unwavering, living faith. And when you pray for a firm faith then you have to pray for a strong will to love at the same time and you will achieve a firm faith indeed.

I repeatedly give you this information because you are approaching the time when you need a firm, unwavering faith to remain resolved until the end.... If you have this faith nothing can upset you, no matter what happens, because then you know that I will help you and thus you are giving yourselves into My hands with blind faith.... And then I Am indeed always willing to help, I will not leave you at times of physical or spiritual distress because your willingness to love, your way of life, has made you My Own already, you have joined Me again and I Am now able to work in and through you.

A firm faith is the best guarantee you can have because it gives you inner peace and calmness during all earthly events which I can avert from you or reduce their effects **because you have faith....** And thus you should always pray: 'Father, help me to do works of love and let my will to love become ever stronger....' And the will to love will grow at the same rate because love guarantees My presence and My presence guarantees help at all times of distress.... Love also guarantees the recognition of all correlations and hence the understanding for everything which, in turn, contributes to the strengthening of faith. **Love is everything....** and if you have love you are also filled with strength from Me and this strength enables you to do unusual things when necessary, when love is the driving force that makes you want to help.... Then you have the faith that moves mountains.... and then you won't fear whatever happens to you. Because then you are connected to Him, Who is Lord above all, Who can command the elements to spare you and Who wants to prove Himself as your Father.... Who

loves His children and will not leave them to become victims of destruction.... Ask Me every day for the strengthening of your faith and the will to love, as this is a spiritual request which I certainly will fulfil because love and faith are necessary for your perfection....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

## Faith and love lead to unification with God....

B.D. No. 8973

May 9th 1965

If you bear My infinite love in mind, which took the most bitter suffering and dying for your sins upon itself in order to open the gate into the kingdom of light for you again, then this act of atonement alone should already induce you to respond to My love with as much depth you are capable of feeling.... Yet precisely this is what you are lacking, you are no longer able to muster such love because My adversary still keeps you in chains and will do whatever he can to prevent your kind-hearted actions. It is not as if you were entirely **incapable**, because you shelter a tiny spark of My love in you which you need only nurture to grow into a bright flame. Yet this requires your will again, which is free and therefore not compelled by Me nor My adversary. And this free will can do anything.... It is able to establish the most heartfelt bond with Me but it can also completely submit to My adversary.... However, even the slightest will for Me is already enough for Me to grant you strength and constantly prove My infinite love to you.... If you therefore call upon Me Myself in Jesus for help against him, your resolve will be strengthened and you will have escaped My adversary, you will strive towards the light, live your life purposefully and indeed reach the final goal, unity with Me.

But what should you do first so as not to live your life in vain?

First, you must believe in a Power Which created you.... If you acknowledge this Power it will be easy for you to establish mental contact with Me, for your belief in Me is already evidence that you want to detach yourselves from your present lord, for he will try to shake any belief you have.... But since you turn to Me of your own accord I will help you take the right path which leads to Me. First of all, I will inform you of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, in Whom I became a human being, and explain the significance He has for you.... And as soon as you know that you can always turn to Him, that He and I are as One, you will always hand your guilt, which was the cause of your human existence on earth, over to Him.... From then on you will be able to feel the great love I expect of you, which is needed to enter into union with Me.

Thus you **can** all attain faith in a Being Which is exceedingly powerful, wise and loving.... And when you recognise that this Being is exceedingly perfect you will also be able to love It.... In that case you will also know that you should **strive towards** this Being, that you are still distant from It as a result of your past sin of apostasy, that He wants to win you back again and seeks to attract your love which alone can revoke the original sin when it has been handed over to Jesus Christ, Who has redeemed the guilt of sin on the cross....

Only love can lead you back to Me again, only love is needed to enable you to enter the kingdom of light again, only love returns to you all abilities which you once possessed in abundance and relinquished! Love alone is the bond between Me and you, for it is your fundamental element, just as **I Myself** Am love.... Consequently, if you believe in Me, then the spark in you, which brings this faith into being, has already come alive and it will flare up ever more frequently and finally lead to unity.... Therefore, believe that I exist, that I have created you as well as everything you see around you, and you won't be able to help yourselves but to make mental contact with Me and thereby receive strength, you will become knowledgeable. That is, the right thoughts will flow into you so that you will know the truth, for the result of transferring My strength of love is that you may also have an insight into previously closed spheres.... However, it always depends on your degree of love....

Therefore, let love become active in you, for love is everything; it gives you clarity of thought as well as the strength to implement what benefits your soul. It will take you to Jesus Christ, and once



you have recognised Me in Jesus Christ you will assuredly also take the path towards perfection, you will return into your Father's house from which you once voluntarily distanced yourselves....

Amen

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna